Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other webistes.



Mercedes-Benz



SLS AMG

Owner's Manual

Symbols

*	Optional equipment
⚠	Warning
	Environmental note
❗	Possible vehicle damage
	Tip
▶	Action required
▷ ▷	Continuation symbol
(▷ page)	Page reference
Display	Display in the multifunction display/COMAND display

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read this manual. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk *.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- contract
- country specification
- availability

Some warning and indicator lamps may have no function.

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. In right-hand-drive vehicles, the arrangement and location of vehicle parts and controls differ accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

You cannot therefore base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions contained in this manual.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Owner's Manual
- Brief Instructions
- Service Booklet
- Supplements relating to vehicle equipment

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. When you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

1975840781Z102

Index 4

Introduction 18

At a glance 21

Safety 33

COMAND APS 53

Controls 199

Operation 265

Practical advice 287

Technical data 345

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 46
Warning lamp 308
Accident
Notes 313
Acoustic warning signal
see Warning tone
Active partition (USB devices only)
Selecting 189
Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display 279
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 49
Adaptive brake lamps 46
Address book
Calling up 149
Changing an entry 154
Connecting a call 154
Creating an entry 151
Deleting an entry 153
Details about an entry 153
Importing data 155
Menu overview 151
Searching for an entry 152
Selecting an entry 151
Starting route guidance 155
Voice entry 155
Address input menu
Calling up 93
Airbag
Front passenger kneebag 39
Headbag 40
Airbags
Activation 35
Control unit 35
Driver's 38
Driver's knee airbag 39
Front 38
Front passenger 38
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 307
Sidebag 39
System 37
Air conditioning
Activating/deactivating 253
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 256
Controlling automatically 253
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 256
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 253
Demisting the windscreen 255
Malfunction indicator lamp 307
Misted-up windows 255
Rear window heating 256
Setting the air distribution 254
Setting the airflow 255
Setting the air vents 254
Setting the temperature 254
THERMOTRONIC 2-zone automatic climate control 252
Air-conditioning system
see Air conditioning
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Alphabetical track selection 188
Alternative route 117
AMG
Button 225
Menu (on-board computer) 241
RACETIMER (on-board computer) . . 241
SETUP 241
Anti-lock Braking System
see ABS 46
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA 49
Anti-theft systems 49
Area
Avoiding 86
Ashtray 259
ASSYST PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display 279
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 279
Calling up the date (on-board computer) 280
Display message 279
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 49
Switching off the alarm 49
Audio
On-board computer 235
Audio AUX mode 189

Audio DVD
Stop function 174
Audio format
Setting (audio DVD mode) 178
Audio menu 157
AUTO lights
Display message 300
Automatic car wash 281
Autostore 163

B

Back button 60
Bang & Olufsen sound system 68
BAS (Brake Assist) 46
Battery
Charging 336
Checking (key) 323
Check lamp (key) 323
Disconnecting 336
Display message 295, 303
Jump-starting 338
Maintenance (vehicle) 334
Reconnecting 337
Removing/fitting 336
Vehicle battery 334
Belt force limiters
Activation 35
Belt tensioners
Activation 35
Belt warning 212
Bird's-eye view 84
Bluetooth®
Activating/deactivating 75
Authorising devices 76
Revoking authorisation 77
Settings 75
Bluetooth® telephones list 76
Bonnet
Bonnet catch 268
Display message 294
Opening/closing 267
Release lever 268
Boot
Emergency release 322
Locking separately 202
Opening 202
Boot lid
Display message 294
Opening/closing 201
Boot load (maximum) 352
Brake Assist
see BAS 46
Brake fluid 351
Display message 299
Brake lamps
Adaptive 46
Display message 301
Brake system
Display message 295
Bulbs
Licence plate lamp 324
see Lamp

C

Call
Accepting or rejecting 146
Ending 146
Call (telephone)
Placing 144
Calling up a fault
see Display message 289
Call lists 142
Displaying details 143
Storing an entry which has not yet been stored 143
Care
Automatic car wash 281
Care products 280
Cleaning agents 280
Dashboard 284
Display 284
Exterior 281
Headlamps 283
High-pressure cleaners 282
Interior 284
Matt paintwork 282
Paintwork 283
Plastic trim 285
Reversing camera 284
Seat covers 285
Sensors 284
Steering wheel boss 284
Tail pipes 284

Trim strips ... 285
Windows ... 283
Wiper blades ... 283
Care products ... 280
CD
Copy protection ... 167
Disc ... 167
General information ... 167
Multisession ... 166
Playback options ... 178
Selecting a medium ... 175
Selecting a track ... 176
CD/DVD
Ejecting ... 170
Loading ... 168
CD player/CD changer
Operating (on-board computer) ... 235
Central locking
Key ... 200
Central unlocking
Key ... 200
Centre
Entering ... 98
Centre console
Lower section ... 30
Upper section ... 29
Changing a wheel
see Flat tyre
Changing bulbs
Headlamps ... 323
Tail lamp ... 324
Changing direction ... 112
Announcement phase ... 112
Change of direction phase ... 112
Preparation phase ... 112
Character entry ... 64
Charge maintenance socket ... 264
Children
In the vehicle ... 40
Restraint system ... 41
Child seat
Automatic recognition ... 42
Automatic recognition (malfunction) ... 307
Child seat lock ... 45
Display message ... 291
Recommendations ... 45
Suitable positions ... 44
Child seat lock ... 45
Cigarette lighter ... 260
Cleaning agents ... 280
Cockpit
Overview ... 23
COMAND
Basic functions ... 67
Components ... 55
Switching on/off ... 67
COMAND controller ... 59
COMAND control panel ... 57
COMAND display ... 55
Cleaning ... 284
Cleaning instructions ... 57
Setting ... 72
COMAND operating system ... 55
Constant headlamp mode
see Daytime driving lights ... 238
Control menu
Showing/hiding ... 193
Convenience closing feature ... 219
Convenience opening feature ... 219
Coolant
Checking the level ... 269
Display message ... 299
Mixture ratio ... 351
Copy protection (CD/DVD) ... 167
Country
Selecting ... 93
Crosshair
Hiding ... 84
Crosshair position
Saving ... 84, 127
Cruise control ... 243
Display message ... 293
Cup holder ... 258
Current fuel consumption (on-board computer) ... 233

D

DAB
Sub-programme ... 165
DAB radio mode
Switching to ... 158

Dashboard
Cleaning ... 284
see Cockpit
see Instrument cluster
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting ... 239
Date format
Setting ... 72
Daytime driving lights ... 215
Display message ... 302
Switching on/off (on-board computer) ... 238
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) ... 239
Interior lighting (on-board computer) ... 239
Delete button ... 61
Deleting
Call lists ... 142
Destination
Deleting ... 126, 127
Entering from the destination memory ... 101
Entering from the list of last destinations ... 103
Entering using the map ... 103
Saving ... 125
Destination entry
Special destination ... 106
Destination information ... 118
Destination input ... 92
destination memory ... 123
Destination memory
Deleting an entry ... 126
My address ... 123
Storing a destination ... 125
Digital speedometer ... 233
Dipped-beam headlamps
Display message ... 300
Symmetrical ... 279
Disc
CD/DVD ... 167
MP3 ... 166
Display
Adjusting the brightness ... 72
see Multifunction display ... 231
Display design
Setting ... 72
Display messages ... 289
ASSYST PLUS service interval display ... 279
Symbol messages ... 293
Text messages ... 291
Distance recorder
Total distance recorder ... 233
Trip meter ... 233
Door
Display message ... 294, 303
Emergency unlocking ... 322
Not unlocking the front-passenger door ... 200
Opening (from the inside) ... 201
Unlocking all (factory setting) ... 200
Door control panel
Overview ... 32
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Drive program ... 224
Manual ... 229
Driver's airbag ... 38
Driver's knee airbag ... 39
Driver's seat position ... 213
Driving abroad ... 279
Driving safety systems ... 45
ABS ... 46
ADAPTIVE BRAKE ... 49
Adaptive brake lamps ... 46
BAS ... 46
EBV ... 49
ESP® ... 47
Driving systems ... 243
Cruise control ... 243
Parktronic ... 248
Reversing camera ... 250
Speedtronic ... 245
Driving tips
Braking ... 277
Driving abroad ... 279
Driving on wet roads ... 278
Fording ... 278
Winter ... 276
DTMF tones
Sending ... 146

DVD
Copy protection 167
Disc 167
Selecting a track 176
DVD audio
Operation (on-board computer) 235
DVD playback conditions 191
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 236
Dynamic route guidance 119
Switching on/off 119
TMC/TMCPro 119

E

EASY-ENTRY feature 207
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 240
EASY-EXIT feature 207
Crash-responsive 207
EBD
Display message 299
EBV (electronic brake force distribution) 49
Electronic brake force distribution
See EBV 49
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP®
Electronic Traction Support
see ETS
Emergency call 999 or 112 129
Emergency key element 321
Lost 320
Emergency spare wheel
Inflating 333
Stowing 334
Technical data 355
Emergency unlocking
Boot 322
Vehicle 322
Engine
Running irregularly 315
Starting 202, 220
Starting problems 315
Starting the engine with the key 220
Starting with KEYLESS GO 220
Starting with the key 220
Stopping 222
Engine diagnostics warning lamp 310
Engine electronics 346
Malfunction 315
Engine number 349
Engine oil 350
Capacities 269
Checking the oil level (dipstick) 269
Consumption 269
Display message 302, 303
Filler neck 269
Temperature display (on-board computer) 241
Temperature gauge 229
Topping up 269
Ensemble 161
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 47
Activating/deactivating 47, 48
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 241
Warning lamp 47, 308, 309
ETS (Electronic Traction Support) 48
Example of operation 66
Exterior lighting
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 239
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 208
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 209
Folding in/out (automatically) 209
Folding in/out (electrically) 208
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 240
Malfunction 318
Parking position 209
Resetting 209
Storing settings 210
Exterior view
Overview 22
External authorisation 77
External data
Deleting (convenience telephone) . 137
Importing (convenience telephone) 136, 155
External devices (Media Interface)
Connecting 184

F

Fast forward/rewind 176, 194
Fault message
see Display message 289
Fire extinguisher 289
First-aid kit 289
Flat tyre
Equipment 325
Preparing the vehicle 325
TIREFIT kit 326
Floormat 264
Folders
Selecting (MP3 mode) 176
Fording 278
Frequencies
Telephone 347
Frequency entry
Manual 162
Front airbag 38
Front-passenger airbag 38
Front passenger kneebag 39
Fuel 349
Loss 314
Petrol 267
Fuel consumption
Current (on-board computer) 233
Notes 349
Fuel filler flap
Opening/closing 266
Fuel gauge 25
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 233
Gauge 25
Fuel line
Malfunction 314
Fuel tank
Defect 314
Function restrictions
Address book 151, 154
Music Register 183
Using the telephone 128
Video DVD mode 191
Fuse allocation chart 342
Fuse box
Front-passenger footwell 342
Rear 342
Fuses 342

G

Garage door
Opening/closing (with the remote control) 263
Garage door opener 262
Clearing the memory 264
Programming the remote control ... 262
Gear indicator 227
Gearshift program
SETUP (on-board computer) 241
Genuine parts 346
Glove compartment 257
Locking and unlocking (separately) 257
Gracenote® Media Database 177

H

Hands-free microphone
Switching on/off 146
Headbag 40
Headlamp cleaning system 270
Headlamps
Cleaning 283
Cleaning system 217
Misting up 317
Heating
see Air conditioning
High-pressure cleaners 282
Hill start assist 221
Home address
see My address
HomeLink®
see Garage door opener
House number
Entering 99

I

Ignition lock 203, 258
Immobiliser 49
Indicator and warning lamps 308
Air conditioning (malfunction) 307
Automatic child seat recognition (malfunction) 307
Engine diagnostics 310

PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 42, 307
Reserve fuel 312
Seat belt 311
SRS 35, 309
THERMOTRONIC (malfunction) 307
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps ... 308
Input restriction
Navigation 80
Instrument cluster 229
On-board computer 238
Overview 25
Instrument lighting 239
Interior lighting
Automatic control system 217
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 239
Emergency lighting 217
Manual control 217
Reading lamp 217
Interior motion sensor 50
Intermediate stop
Deleting 105
Entering 104
iPod®
Alphabetic track selection 188
Connecting to Media Interface 185
Device variants 184
Selecting a category/playlist 187

J

Jack 288
Operation 329
Jump-starting 338
Jump leads 338
Junction
Entering 100

K

Key 200
Changing the battery 323
Checking the battery 323
Convenience closing feature 219
Convenience opening feature 219
Display message 303
Emergency key element 321
Loss 320
Malfunction 319
Modifying the programming 200
Unlocking/locking vehicle 200
KEYLESS-GO
Changing the battery 323
Display message 303
Malfunction 319
Starting the engine 220
Key positions
Key 203
KEYLESS GO 202
Kickdown 224

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps ... 308
Lane recommendations 113
Explanation 114
Licence plate lighting
Display message 301
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Automatic headlamp mode 215
Combination switch 214
Daytime driving lights 215
Dipped-beam headlamps 215
Hazard warning lamps 216
Headlamp flasher 215
Light switch 214
Main-beam headlamps 216
Parking lamps 215
Rear foglamp 216
Side lamps 215
Switching surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 239
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) . 238
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 239
Turn signals 216
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 244
Variable SPEEDTRONIC 246

LINGUATRONIC
Individualisation 74
Settings 73
Luggage net
Front-passenger footwell 259

M

Main-beam headlamps
Display message 301
Maintenance
Battery 334
Manual drive program 229
Map
Adjusting the map scale 83
Arrival time/distance to destination 88
Calling up 103
Centring on vehicle or destination position 84
Information on map 88
Map display 84
Moving 83
RDS-TMC displays 120
Showing geo-coordinates 89
Showing road names 89
Map orientation 84
Setting 84
Map scale
Setting 83
Matt paintwork
Cleaning 282
Media Interface
Metadata 187
MP3 player 184
Media Interface mode 183
Connection options 183
Media Interface operation
Basic menu 186
Select file 186
Switching 185
Media list 175
Memory card (on-board computer) . 235
Memory function 210
Menu
Menu overview 232
Menu (on-board computer) 232
AMG 241
Audio 235
Navigation 234
Service 237
Settings 238
Telephone 236
Trip 232
Menu item
Selecting 64
Menu overview
Address book 151
Bluetooth® telephony 133
CD/DVD audio and MP3 mode 172
Convenience telephony 135
DAB radio mode 160
MUSIC REGISTER 180
Navigation 81
Radio mode 160
Video DVD 193
Menu system
Showing/hiding 83, 194
Mercedes-Benz Contact 156
Message
see Display message 289
see Warning and indicator lamps ... 308
Mirrors
Sun visor 259
see Exterior mirrors or Rear-view mirror
Mobile phone 260
Authorisation 129
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) . 129
Connecting (convenience telephony) 133
De-authorisation 131
External authorisation 131
Installation 347
Telephone menu (on-board computer) 236
Modifying the programming
Key 200
Motorway information 89
MP3
Bit/sampling rates 166
Copyright 167
Disc 166
File systems 166
Formats 166

Operating (on-board computer) 235
Selecting a medium 175
Multifunction display 62
Multifunction steering wheel 62, 230
Overview 28
Multisession CDs 166
Music Register 178
Copying music data 181
MUSIC REGISTER
Deleting all music files 182
My address 123

N

Navigation
Basic settings 84
On-board computer 234
Navigation announcements 116
Switching off 116
Switching on 116
North up orientation 84
Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 266

O

Odometer
see Total distance recorder 233
see Trip meter 233, 234
Off-map 115
Off-road 115
Oil
Consumption 269
Topping up 269
Oil level
Checking (dipstick) 269
On-board computer 230
AMG menu 241
Audio menu 235
Convenience submenu 240
Display messages 289
Factory settings 240
Instrument cluster submenu 238
Light submenu 238
Navigation menu 234
Overview 232
Service menu 237
Settings menu 238
Standard display submenu 233
Telephone menu 236
Trip menu 232
Vehicle submenu 240
Opening and closing 200
Acoustic confirmation 240
Operating system
see On-board computer
Orientation in direction of travel 84
Outside temperature indicator 230

P

Paint code 348
Paintwork
Cleaning 283
Parking 221
Parking aid
Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side 209
PARKTRONIC 248
Parking brake
Display message 296
Electric parking brake 221
Parking position
Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side 209
PARKTRONIC 248
Activating/deactivating 250
Malfunction 316
Range of the sensors 248
Warning display 249
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 42, 307
PCMCIA memory card
Ejecting 171
Loading 169
Permanent Speedtronic 247
Petrol
Minimum grade 267
see Fuel
Phone book
Adding a number to an address book entry 141
Calling up 137
Creating a new entry 140

Deleting an entry 139
Importing an entry from the mobile phone to the address book 141
PIN
Entering 133
Plastic trim
Cleaning 285
Playback options 178, 183, 189
Postcode
Entering 95
Power windows
see Side windows
Previous destinations 126
Pulling away 220

R

RACE START 226
RACETIMER (on-board computer) 241
Radio
Selecting a station (on-board computer) 235
Radio mode
Radio Data System 164
Switching to 158
Range
Calling up (on-board computer) 233
RDS
Switching on/off 164
RDS (Radio Data System) 164
Interrupting an announcement 164
RDS-TMC traffic reports
Displaying 120
Read-aloud function 122
Automatic 123
Read-aloud speed
Setting 73
Rear aerofoil 261
Rear foglamp
Display message 301
Rear-view mirror
Adjusting 207
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 209
Dipping (automatic) 208
Dipping (manual) 208
Rear window heating 256
Rear wing
Display message 305, 306
Redials 145
Refuelling 266
Remote control
Garage door opener 262
Programming (garage door opener) 262
Reserve fuel 349
Display message 305
Fuel tank 349
Warning lamp 312
Resetting
Factory settings 78
Restraint system
For children 41
See SRS 35
Rev counter 230
Reversing camera 250
Cleaning 284
Showing/hiding the image 70
Switching on 250
Reversing lamps
Display message 301
Road
Entering 97
Route
see Route guidance 234
Route browser 118
Route calculation 101
Route guidance 111
Cancel 119
Continue 119
Destination reached 115
Following a vehicle transportation ... 79
Lane recommendations 113
Off-road 115
On-board computer 234
Route mode
Setting 85
Route options
Setting 86
Route type
Setting 85

S

Safety notes
Using the telephone 128
Seat
Correct driver's seat position 213
Storing settings 210
Seat adjustment 203
Seat belt
Fastening 210
Seat belts
Warning lamp 212, 311
Seat covers
Cleaning 285
Seat heating 205
Seats
Adjusting (bucket seat) 205
Adjusting (electrically) 204
Adjusting (manually) 204
Seat adjustment 205
Seat ventilation
Malfunction indicator lamp 307
Selector lever
Display message 291
Sensors
Cleaning 284
Service indicator
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display 279
Service products 349
Brake fluid 351
Coolant 351
Engine oil 350
Fuel 349
Windscreen washer fluid 352
Settings
Calling up a stored setting 210
Factory (on-board computer) 240
On-board computer 238
SETUP (on-board computer) 241
Sidebag 39
Side windows
Convenience closing 219
Convenience opening 219
Fault 318
Opening/closing 218
Snow chains 276
Socket 260
Sound
Switching on/off 67
Sound Modus 68
Sound settings 67
Balance 68
Special destination
Category 106
Entering 106
Entering using the map 110
Special destination icon
Setting 85
Special destination list 109
Speed limiter
SPEEDTRONIC 245
Speedometer
Digital speedometer (on-board computer) 233
Selecting the display unit (on-board computer) 238
Speedtronic 245
Display message 293
Permanent 247
Variable 246
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) 35
Display message 304
Warning lamp 35, 309
Standard display (on-board computer) 233
Station list 161
Station pre-sets 162
Stations
Saving 163
Tuning in 161
Station search 162
Steering wheel
Adjusting 206
Adjusting (electrically) 207
Adjusting (manually) 206
Buttons (on-board computer) 230
Storing settings 210
Steering wheel boss
Cleaning 284
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 227
Stowage compartment
Rear stowage compartment 258

Stowage compartments 257
Armrest (under) 258
Cup holder 258
Glove compartment 257
Telephone compartment 258
Submenu (on-board computer)
Convenience 240
Factory setting 240
Instrument cluster 238
Lights 238
Standard display 233
Vehicle 240
Sub-programmes (DAB) 165
Summer and standard time
Switching 73
Summer opening
see Convenience opening
Sun visor 259
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS 35
See SRS 35
Surround lighting
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 239
Switching off the alarm
ATA 49
System language
Setting 78
System menu 71
System settings
Menu overview 71

T

Tail lamps
Display message 301
Tail pipes
Cleaning 284
Tank
see Fuel tank
Tank capacity 349
Technical data 352
Emergency spare wheel 355
Telephone
Accepting/ending call 144
Accepting or rejecting a waiting call 146
Ending an active call 146
Entering phone numbers 145
Incoming call 144
Outgoing call 144
Reception and transmission volume 135
see Mobile phone 236
Sending DTMF tones 146
Single call 145
Switching hands-free microphone on/off 146
Telephone basic menu
Bluetooth interface 132
Convenience telephony 134
Telephone compartment 258
Telephone mode
Redialling 145
Telephone number
Entering 144
Temperature
Engine oil 229
Engine oil (on-board computer) 241
Outside temperature 230
Transmission oil (on-board computer) 241
Text message (SMS) (convenience telephone)
Calling the sender 148
Deleting 149
Incoming 147
Read-aloud function 148
Reading 148
Storing the sender in the address book 148, 149
THERMOTRONIC
Malfunction indicator lamp 307
Tightening torque 332
Time
Lap time (on-board computer) 241
Setting 72
Time format
Setting 72
Timer (on-board computer) 241
Time zone
Setting 73
TIREFIT kit
Using 326
TMCPro 119

Tone settings
Treble and bass 68
Total distance recorder 233
Tow-away protection 49
Towing 339, 341
Towing eye
Fitting 341
Removing 341
Town
Entering 94
Traffic announcements on 164
Traffic jam function 117
Traffic Programme
Switching traffic announcements on/off 164
Transferring a call (convenience telephone) 146
Transmission oil
Temperature gauge (on-board computer) 241
Transmission output (maximum)
Telephone/two-way radio 347
Transport (vehicle) 341
Trim strips
Cleaning 285
Trip computer
On-board computer 232
Trip meter 233
Resetting (on-board computer) 234
True Image™ 68
Turn signal
Display message 300
Two-way radio
Installation 347
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate 348
Tyre grip 278
Tyre pressure 272
Calling up (on-board computer) 273
Display message 304
Tyre pressure monitor
Warning lamp 311
Tyres
Direction of rotation 272
General notes 270
Technical data 354
Tyre tread 272

U

Unladen weight 352
Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 322
Updating
Map software 89
Upshift indicator 229
USB devices
Connecting to the Media Interface 184
Folders and playlists 187
Using the telephone 144
Multi-function steering wheel 62

V

Variable Speedtronic 246
vCards
Receiving 137
Vehicle
Emergency unlocking 322
Individual settings (on-board computer) 238
Leaving parked up 321
Towing 341
Transporting 341
Unlocking (key) 200
Vehicle battery 334
Vehicle dimensions 352
Vehicle electronics 346
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 348
Vehicle identification plate 348
Vehicle position
Saving 83, 127
Vehicle tool kit 288
Vehicle weights 352
Video DVD
Fast forward/rewind 194
Operation 190
Pause function 195
Picture settings 195
Selecting a film/title 195
Selecting a scene/chapter 195
Stop function 194
Video mode
Automatic picture shutoff 190

Volume
Adjusting 67
Phone calls 67
Traffic announcements 67

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS (yellow) 308
ESP® 47, 308
ESP® OFF 309
ESP® Sport 309
LIM (cruise control) 244
LIM (variable Speedtronic) 246
Tyre pressure monitor 311
Warning tone 312
Warning triangle 288
Washer fluid
Display message 305
Washer fluid reservoir 270, 352
Filling capacity 352
Waveband
Switching (radio) 160
Wearing seat belts 210
Wheel bolts
Tightening torque 332
Wheel chock
Use 329
Wheels
General notes 270
Interchanging 275
Windows
Cleaning 283
see Side windows
Windscreen washer fluid 352
Topping up 270
Windscreen washer system 270, 352
Windscreen wipers 217
Malfunction 317
Replacing the wiper blades 325
Winter driving 275, 276
Winter tyres 275
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) 248
Wiper blades
Cleaning 283
Replacing 325

Protection of the environment

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $^{2}/_{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles of up to 3.5 t gross vehicle weight, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

Operating safety

Safety notes

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Always have work on the vehicle carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems as well as maintenance work must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise, the safety systems of your vehicle may not function correctly and as a result will no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Work carried out incorrectly, or alterations made to the vehicle, e.g. re-routing of cables under coverings, could cause the safety systems of your vehicle to stop working properly. The safety systems would thus no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

All work and alterations to the vehicle, e.g. installations or modifications, should therefore be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of accident

If you drive over obstacles at high speed or if the vehicle bottoms out in rough terrain, it could cause heavy impacts to the vehicle underbody, tyres or wheels. This could cause your vehicle to be damaged, which in turn might lead to an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

You should therefore drive over obstacles slowly. Prevent the vehicle from bottoming out when driving off-road and if necessary, have your vehicle inspected at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of accident

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, this equipment could stop working. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Malfunctions such as these can seriously jeopardise the vehicle's operating safety and therefore your own safety.

You should therefore have all work and modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- national road traffic regulations
- national road traffic licensing regulations

⚠ Risk of injury

Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

▷▷

If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.

Data stored in the vehicle

Fault data

Components critical for vehicle operation are equipped with fault data memories as standard. There are also memories dedicated to storing the technical reactions of vehicle components to driving situations (e.g. the triggering of an airbag, ESP® intervention).

This data is used exclusively to:

- assist in the rectification of faults and defects
- help Mercedes-Benz optimise and develop vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced by Mercedes-Benz, this technical information can be read out from the fault memory. This is performed by authorised employees of the Mercedes-Benz service network using special diagnostic computers.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the memory. Other memory data is constantly overwritten.

Other devices that store data

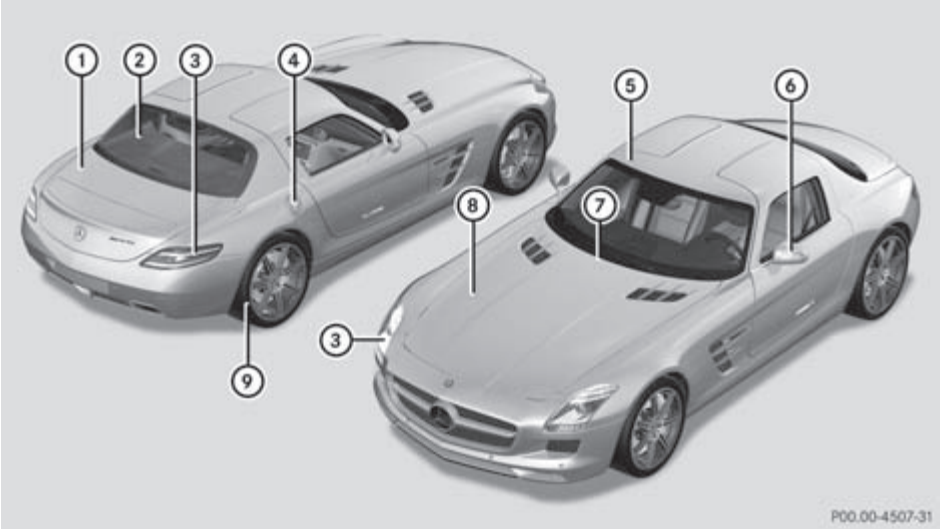
Depending on the equipment level, your vehicle may feature communications and/or entertainment systems (e.g. navigation devices, telephone systems). These allow you to save and edit data required for the operation of the respective device.

Further information on operation (e.g. on deleting data) can be found in the separate operating instructions.

Exterior view 22
Cockpit 23
Instrument cluster 25
Multifunction steering wheel 28
Centre console 29
Overhead control panel 31
Door control panel 32



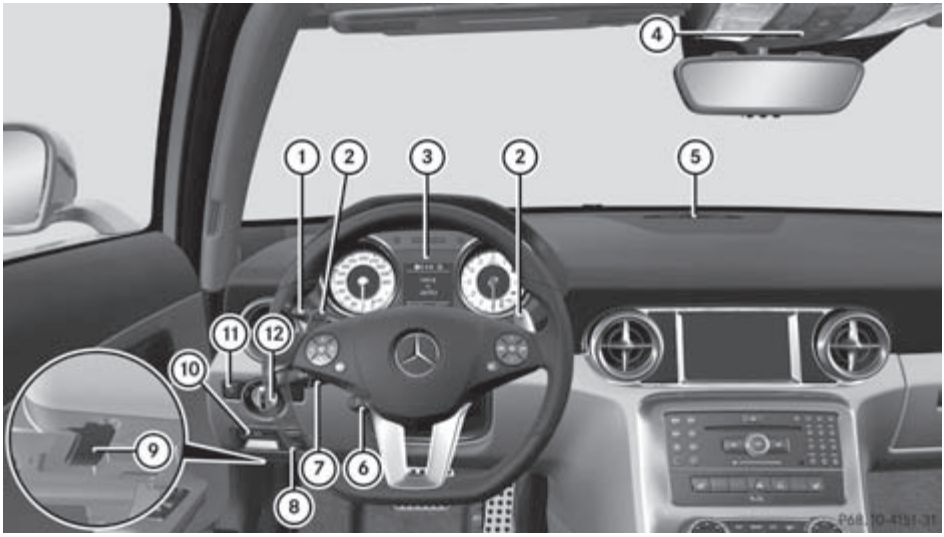
Exterior view



	Function	Page
①	Boot Vehicle tool kit	201 288
②	Rear window heating	256
③	Lights	323
④	Fuel filler flap	266
⑤	Demisting the windscreen Cleaning the windows	255 283
⑥	Exterior mirrors	208
⑦	Windscreen wipers	217
⑧	Opening the bonnet Engine oil Coolant	267 269 269
⑨	Tyres and wheels Flat tyre	270 325

Cockpit

Cockpit, left-hand-drive vehicles

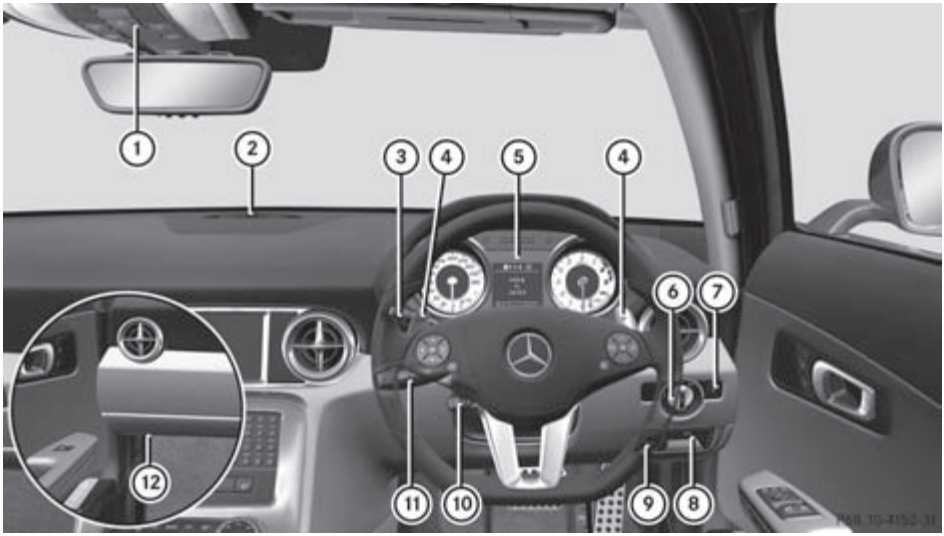


	Function	Page
①	Cruise control lever	243
②	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	227
③	Instrument cluster	25, 229
④	Overhead control panel	31
⑤	PARKTRONIC display	248
⑥	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	206

	Function	Page
⑦	Combination switch	214
⑧	Unlocks the boot	202
⑨	Opens the bonnet	267
⑩	Electric parking brake	221
⑪	Rear foglamp	216
⑫	Light switch	214

* optional

Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles



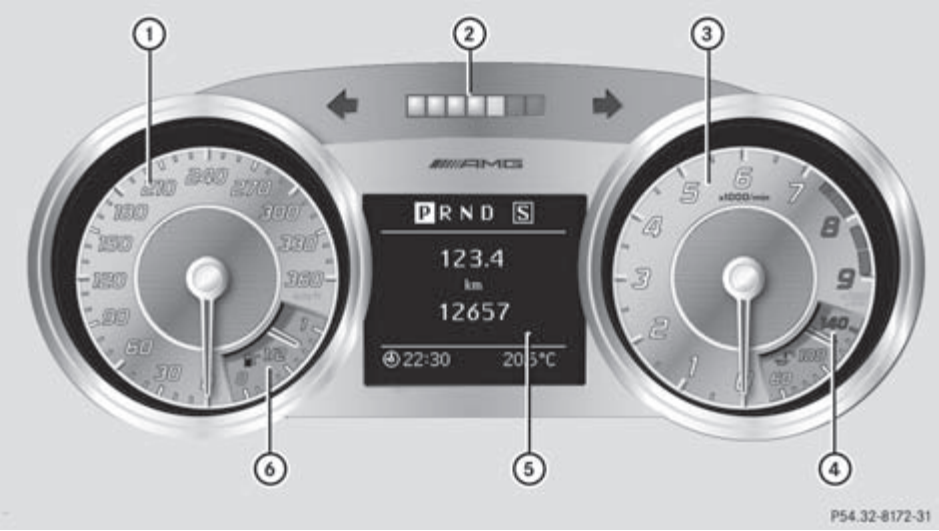
	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	31
②	PARKTRONIC display	248
③	Cruise control lever	243
④	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	227
⑤	Instrument cluster	25, 229
⑥	Light switch	214

	Function	Page
⑦	Rear foglamp	216
⑧	Electric parking brake	221
⑨	Unlocks the boot	202
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	206
⑪	Combination switch	214
⑫	Opens the bonnet	267

* optional

Instrument cluster

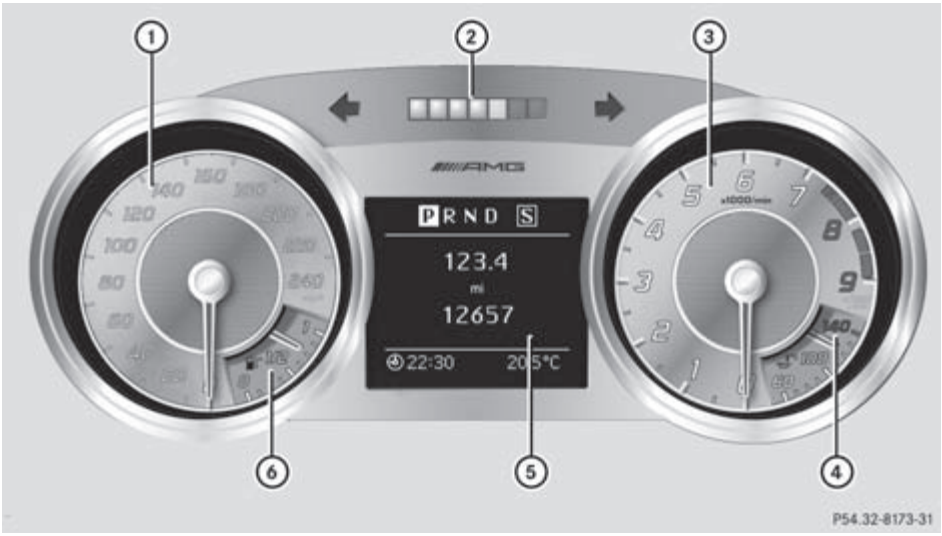
Instrument cluster, kilometres



	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	
②	Upshift indicator	229
③	Rev counter	230
④	Engine oil temperature display	229

	Function	Page
⑤	Multifunction display	231
⑥	Fuel gauge	

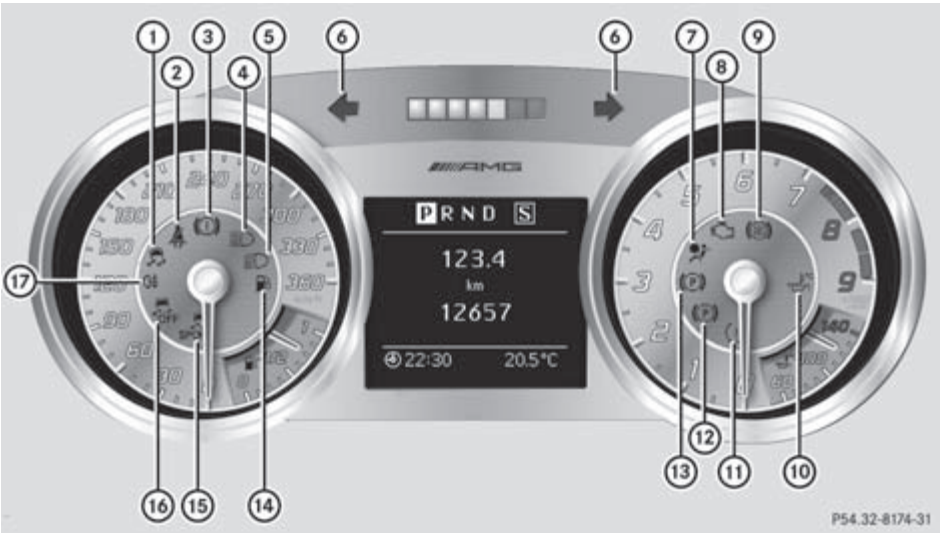
Instrument cluster, miles



	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	
②	Upshift indicator	229
③	Rev counter	230
④	Engine oil temperature display	229

	Function	Page
⑤	Multifunction display	231
⑥	Fuel gauge	

Indicator and warning lamps



	Function	Page
①	ESP®	309
②	Seat belt	311
③	Brakes (red)	310
④	Main-beam headlamps	216
⑤	Dipped-beam headlamps	215
⑥	Turn signal	216
⑦	SRS	309
⑧	Engine diagnostics	310
⑨	ABS	308

	Function	Page
⑩	Engine oil temperature	310
⑪	Tyre pressure	311
⑫	Electric parking brake (yellow)	309
⑬	Electric parking brake (red)	309
⑭	Reserve fuel	312
⑮	ESP® Sport	309
⑯	ESP® OFF	309
⑰	Rear foglamp	216

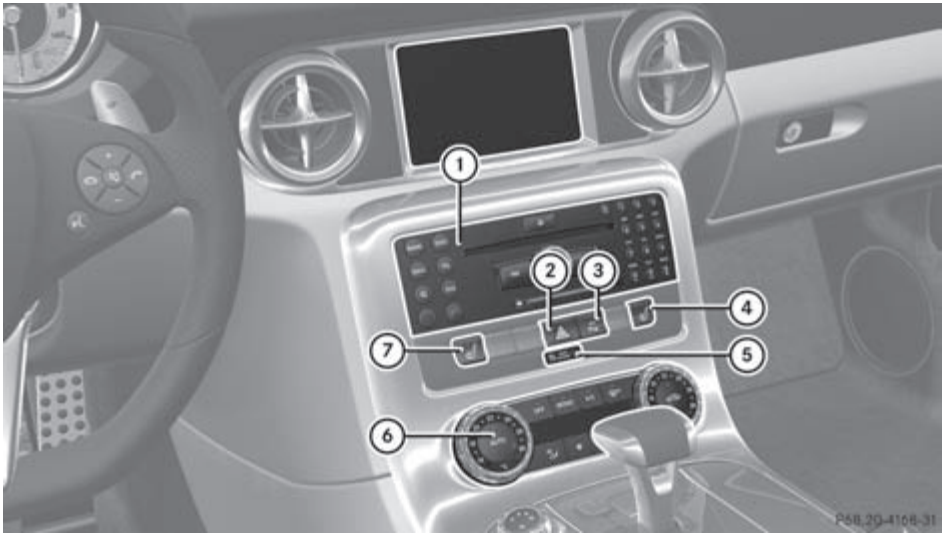
Multifunction steering wheel



	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	231
②	COMAND APS with display	54
③	Makes/accepts or rejects/ends a call + − Increases/reduces volume Mute	236
④	Activates voice control; see the separate operating instructions	
⑤	Back or deactivates voice control	
⑥	◀ ▶ Selects a menu ▲ ▼ Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms selections and hides display messages	232

Centre console

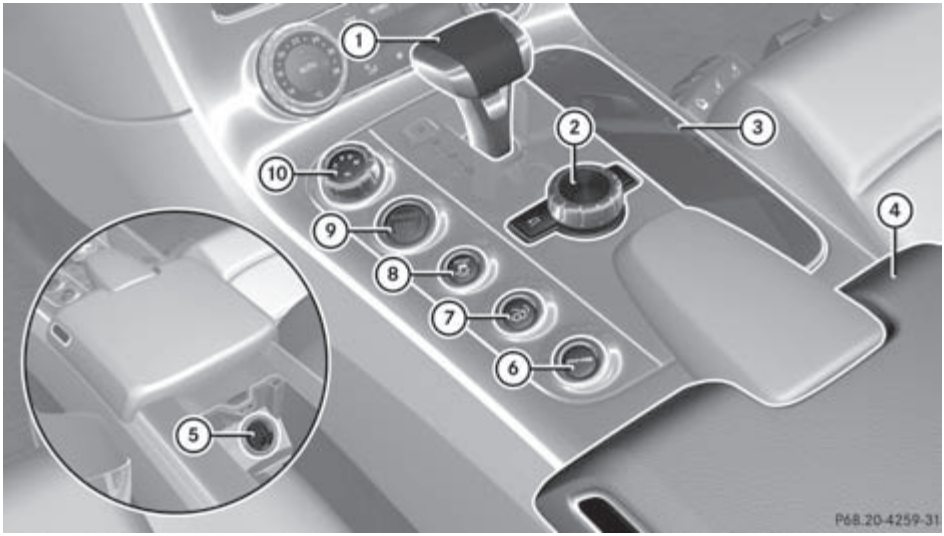
Upper section



	Function	Page
①	Operates COMAND APS	63
②	Hazard warning lamps	216
③	PARKTRONIC	248
④	Seat heating, right	205
⑤	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp	42

	Function	Page
⑥	Operates THERMOTRONIC 2-zone automatic climate control	252
⑦	Seat heating, left	205

Lower section

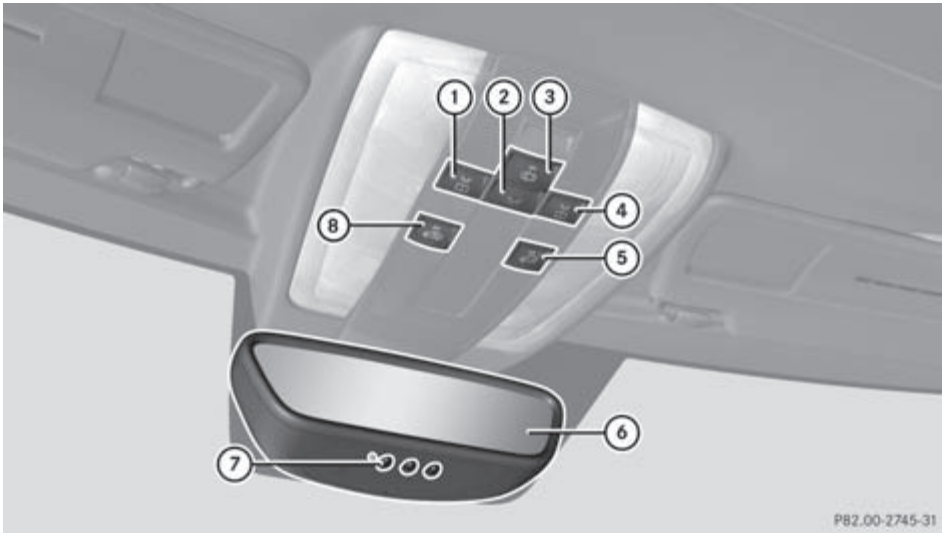


	Function	Page
①	Selector lever	223
②	COMAND controller	59
③	Stowage compartment 12 V socket Ashtray* Cigarette lighter*	257 260 259 260
④	Stowage compartment/ telephone compartment with cup holder	258
⑤	Ignition lock (rear stowage compartment/telephone compartment)	203

	Function	Page
⑥	Calls up AMG menu/saves changes	225
⑦	Extends/retracts the rear spoiler	261
⑧	Deactivates/activates ESP® Deactivates/activates ESP® Sport	47
⑨	Start/Stop button	202
⑩	Selects the drive program	223, 227

* optional

Overhead control panel

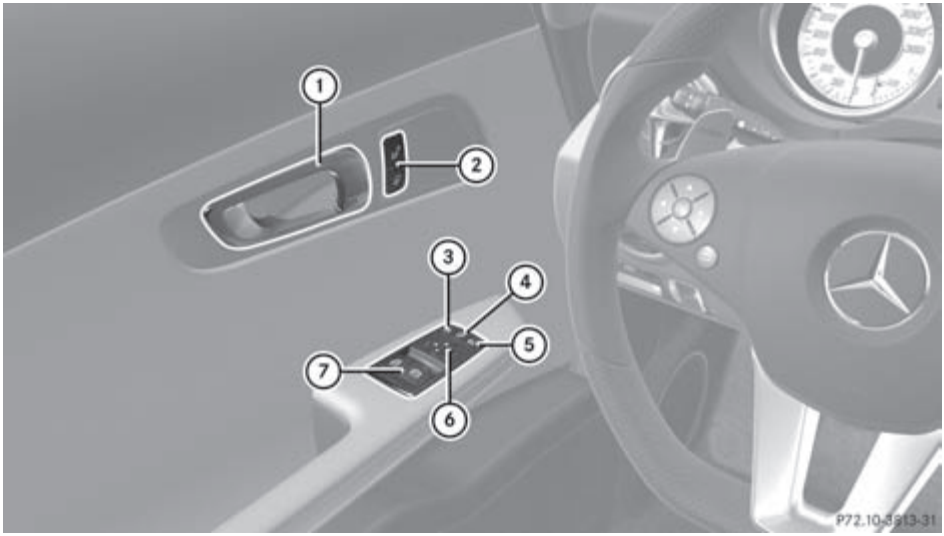


	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	217
②	Switches the interior lighting on/off	217
③	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	217
④	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	217

	Function	Page
⑤	Deactivates tow-away protection	49
⑥	Rear-view mirror	207
⑦	Transmitter buttons for the garage door opener*	262
⑧	Deactivates the interior motion sensor	50

* optional

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	201
②	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	201
③	Selects the left exterior mirror	208
④	Folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically*	208
⑤	Selects the right exterior mirror	208
⑥	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	208
⑦	Opens/closes the side windows	218

* optional

Occupant safety 34
Driving safety systems 45
Anti-theft systems 49



Occupant safety

Notes on occupant safety

Seat belts, together with belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags, are complementary, coordinated restraint systems. They reduce the risk of injury in specific, predefined types of accident situations and thereby increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, make sure that:

- the seat is adjusted properly (▷ page 203)
- the seat belt has been fastened properly (▷ page 210)
- the airbags can inflate unrestricted if deployed (▷ page 37)
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly (▷ page 206)
- the restraint systems have not been modified

ⓘ An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt. However, airbags are only an additional restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because – on the one hand – airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly. On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag.
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the point of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury.

Therefore, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. If this work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

⚠ Risk of injury

The restraint system may not work as intended if the following components have been modified or work on these components has not been performed correctly:

- restraint system, consisting of the seat belts and anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters, airbags
- wiring
- networked electronic systems

Airbags or belt tensioners could then fail, e.g. in the event of an accident in which the deceleration force would normally be high enough to trigger the systems, or they could be triggered unintentionally. Never carry out any modifications on the restraint systems.

Never tamper with electronic components and their software.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS consists of:

- the SRS warning lamp
- airbags
- airbag control unit (with crash sensors)
- belt tensioners
- belt force limiters

The SRS warning lamp

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

⚠ Risk of injury

If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems may be activated unintentionally or may not be triggered in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration.

A malfunction has occurred if:

- the SRS warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- the engine is running and the SRS warning lamp does not go out after a few seconds.
- the engine is running and the SRS warning lamp lights up again.

In this case, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data related to the vehicle deceleration or acceleration during the first stage of the collision, such as:

- duration
- direction
- magnitude

Based on the evaluation of this data, the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners in the first stage.

ⓘ The belt tensioners can only be triggered if the seat belt tongues are correctly engaged in the seat belt buckles.

If there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a longitudinal direction, the front airbags are also deployed.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front airbags. The airbag control unit evaluates vehicle deceleration or acceleration in the event of a collision. When the first deployment threshold is reached, the front airbag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration or acceleration of the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering process must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

ⓘ Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- head-on collision
- side impact

- rear impact
- overturn

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly, e.g. the bonnet or the wing, without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the deployment threshold is not reached. Conversely, airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

Belt tensioners and belt force limiters

The seat belts are fitted with belt tensioners.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident.

The belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

If the seat belt is also fitted with a belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. Thus, the force exerted on the occupant is distributed over a greater area.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioners cannot be triggered unless:

- the restraint systems are operational; see  SRS warning lamp
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each three-point seat belt
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side

Depending on the type and severity of an accident, the belt tensioners may be triggered:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- in the event of a side impact if the vehicle is subjected to high lateral acceleration/deceleration
- in certain situations if the vehicle overturns, and the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore, have belt tensioners which have been trig-

gered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbags

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

The SRS/AIRBAG symbol indicates the location of the airbags.

⚠ Risk of injury

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury caused by airbag deployment:

- All vehicle occupants – in particular, pregnant women – must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible.
- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- All vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the centre of the driver's front airbag cover as possible.
- Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. This is especially important if a child is secured in a child restraint system on this seat.
- Vehicle occupants – in particular children – must not lean their head in the area of the window where the windowbag is deployed
- Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit. In order for the automatic child seat recognition to function, a Mercedes-Benz approved child seat with transponder is required.

  If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Make sure there are no heavy or sharp-edged objects in pockets of clothing.
- Do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's/front-passenger front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to deploy fully. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbag.
- Do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- Do not hang any hard objects, for example, coat hangers, on the coat hooks.
- Do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out a risk of injuries caused by an airbag due to the high speed at which the airbag must deploy.

⚠ Risk of injury

The airbag's functionality can only be assured if the following parts are not covered and no badges or stickers are attached to them:

- padded steering wheel boss
- kneebag covers under the steering column and glove compartment
- front-passenger front airbag cover
- outer seat cushions (not on bucket seats*)
- the top of the door frame in the area of the side window

⚠ Risk of injury

When an airbag deploys, a small amount of powder is released. The powder may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle interior. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

⚠ Risk of injury

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. Do not touch them as you could burn yourself.

Have the airbags replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, occupants are not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident.

Features specific to bucket seats*

Vehicles with bucket seats have no sidebags. The additional passive safety offered by the sidebag is not available as a result. Therefore, there is an increased risk of injury during side impacts and if the vehicle overturns. In particular, the chest area may be affected. Direct contact with the vehicle's interior components and possibly external objects is more likely. Thus, there is an increased risk of injury.

Front airbags

Front airbags are designed to increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction

Front-passenger front airbag ② can only be deployed if an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console does not light up (▷ page 42).

The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console lights up when a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is detected.

* optional

⚠ Risk of injury

The seat cushions of the bucket seats* are fastened by Velcro strips.

When a seat cushion is removed, full occupant protection cannot be guaranteed.

When the seat cushions on the front-passenger side are removed, the functions "seat occupancy recognition" and "automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat" are inoperative. As a result, the front-passenger front airbag may not be deployed in the event of an accident. A text message will not appear in the instrument cluster.

Do not remove the seat cushions. Otherwise, you or others could be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident.

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. The system might erroneously interpret this as a person occupying the seat and the restraint systems on the front-passenger seat may then be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

Driver's/front-passenger kneebag

The driver's and front-passenger kneebag can help reduce the risk of injury to the knees, thighs and lower legs.



Driver's kneebag ① is always deployed along with the driver's airbag and inflates underneath the steering column.

Front-passenger kneebag ② is always deployed along with the front-passenger front airbag and inflates underneath the glove compartment.

Sidebags[1]

⚠ Risk of injury

If you wish to use seat covers, Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The seat covers must have a special tear seam for sidebags. Otherwise, the sidebags cannot deploy correctly and would fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident.

⚠ Risk of injury

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Therefore, do not make any modifications to the doors or door trim, e.g. retrofitting loudspeakers. Damage to the doors can affect operation of the sidebags.

The purpose of sidebag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.



Illustration: standard equipment seats

Sidebags ① deploy next to the outer seat cushions.

[1] Not in combination with bucket seats*.

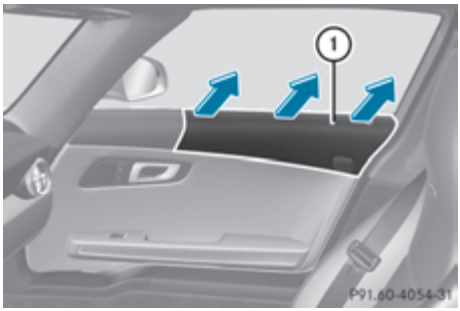
* optional

They are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners
- on the front-passenger side if the seat occupancy recognition detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied

Headbags

The purpose of the headbags is to enhance the level of protection for the head (but not the chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.



Headbags ① deploy in the side window area.

They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front airbags
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied

Exiting in an emergency

If the vehicle is lying on its roof after an accident, the hinge fasteners of the gullwing doors are released pyrotechnically. You will hear a bang if this is the case. After the fasteners have been released, the doors are forced outwards. Simultaneously the door locks are unlocked. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

ⓘ The hinge fasteners are only released when the control unit recognises that certain conditions have been fulfilled, e.g. when the vehicle is in a stabilised position on its roof.

The doors can then be moved from the inside/outside by pulling the door handle.

Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the size and age of the child and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Make sure that the child is secured in a child restraint system throughout the trip.

You can obtain information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. They could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could also be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The metallic parts of the child restraint system could heat up and the child could be burned by them.

If a child opens a door, the child or other persons could be injured as a result. They could get out and injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle.

⚠ Risk of injury

An unsecured or an incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury for the child and all other occupants, during:

- an accident
- a braking manoeuvre
- a sudden change of direction

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. You will find further information in the index under "Practical tips".

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed at (▷ page 45).

⚠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable vehicle seat. This is necessary because the seat belts are not designed for children of this size.
- if you secure a forward-facing child restraint system without automatic child seat recognition to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the forces occurring in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident, it would not be possible to restrain the child. The child could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.

⚠ Risk of injury

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. The child could be seriously or even fatally injured. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. Therefore, never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

When possible, only use child restraint systems which have been approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Child seat on the front-passenger seat



Warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

⚠ Risk of injury

If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seriously and even fatally injured by the front-passenger front airbag deploying. This is especially a risk if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the front-passenger front airbag when it deploys.
- Never secure a child on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Always move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- if there is not a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition fitted. In order to make use of the automatic child seat recognition, a Mercedes-Benz approved child seat with a transponder is necessary.
- if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is not lit

To make you aware of this danger, a corresponding warning sticker has been affixed on the dashboard and on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat



The automatic child seat recognition sensor system on the front-passenger seat detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In such cases, PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① lights up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger front airbag is deployed, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

or

- only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions correctly, never place objects (such as a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function

in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

ⓘ The headbag, the sidebag and the belt tensioner on the front-passenger side are still active even if the front-passenger front airbag is disabled by the automatic child-seat recognition on the front-passenger seat.

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Do not place electronic devices on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, when switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access cards

Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This can lead to a system malfunction. This may cause the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp to light up without there being a child seat with automatic child seat recognition fitted, and the front-passenger front airbag will not deploy during an accident. It is also possible that the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up briefly when you set the Start/Stop button to position **2**.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Weight categories and ages	Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat	
	Vehicles with standard seats	Vehicles with bucket seats*
Group 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 9 months	-	-
Group 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 18 months	U[2, 3]	-
Group I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 8 months and 4 years	U[3, 4]	IL[2, 5, 6]
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg between approximately 3.5 and 12 years	U[3, 4]	IL[2, 5]

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

2 Only use a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition.
3 U: suitable for child seat securing systems in the Universal category approved for use in this weight category.
4 Move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position and set the backrest as close to the vertical as possible.
5 Only vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* in the front-passenger seat.
6 IL: As recommended, see the following table "Recommended child restraint systems".

* optional

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group 0+: up to 13 kg	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146 E1 04 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes
Group I: 9 to 18 kg	Britax Römer	DUO PLUS	E1 03 301133 E1 04 301133	A 000 970 11 00	Yes
				A 000 970 16 00	No[7]
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg	Britax Römer	KID	E1 03 301148 E1 04 301148	A 000 970 12 00	Yes
				A 000 970 17 00	No[7]
		KIDFIX	E1 04 301198	A 000 970 18 00	No[7]
				A000 970 19 00	Yes

Child seat lock*

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the seat belt on the front-passenger seat may be fitted with a child seat lock. When enabled, the child seat lock function ensures that the belt does not slacken once the child seat is secured.

When fitting the child seat:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly from the inertia reel.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.
- ▶ Pull the belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  While the belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The child-seat lock function is enabled.

When removing the child seat:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet.
  The child-seat lock function is deactivated.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake-power **D**istribution)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE

7 For child restraint systems without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position.

* optional

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

The risk of an accident is significantly increased by driving too fast. This is particularly the case when cornering as well as on wet or slippery roads or when driving too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section can neither reduce this risk nor override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions. Maintain sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, then BAS and ESP are also deactivated. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

BAS (Brake Assist)

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

Adaptive brake lamps

ⓘ Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the

brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning switch button (▷ page 216).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

You can select between the three following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® Sport is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

ESP® is activated as soon as you start the engine. When ESP® Sport is activated, the SPORT warning lamp lights up in the instrument panel. When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF and warning lamps light up in the instrument panel.

Characteristics of ESP®

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

When ESP®intervenes, the warning lamp flashes in the instrument panel.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away
- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions

Otherwise, the vehicle could go into a skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running. In the following situations, it may be better to activate ESP® Sport or deactivate ESP®:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

⚠ Risk of accident

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. Otherwise, ESP® will only be able to stabilise the vehicle to a limited degree if the vehicle starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.

Characteristics of ESP® Sport

ESP® Sport raises the intervention threshold for stabilising the vehicle. This allows for a sportier driving style on designated race circuits and may in certain situations improve the traction in comparison with ESP®.

If you activate ESP® Sport:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- engine torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction.

- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

If ESP® Sport is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

When you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

Selecting the ESP® state



ESP® is activated as soon as you start the engine.

▶ **To activate ESP® Sport:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The message ESP-SPORT appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press and hold down button ① until the and OFF warning lamps in the instrument panel light up. The message ESP-OFF appears in the multifunction display.

Risk of accident

ESP® is deactivated if the and OFF warning lamps in the instrument cluster are lit continuously when the engine is running. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** when ESP® Sport is activated or ESP® is deactivated, press button ① briefly.
The and OFF warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out. The message ESP-ON appears in the multifunction display.

ETS (Electronic Traction System)

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Risk of accident

Traction control cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. Traction control cannot override the laws of physics.

EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution)

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

⚠ Risk of accident

If EBV is malfunctioning, the brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also features the hill start assist function (▷ page 221). For further information, see Driving tips (▷ page 277).

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Activating the immobiliser

▶ While the engine is running turn the Start/Stop button to key position **0** (▷ page 202).
The engine switches off.

or

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Deactivating the immobiliser

▶ Turn the Start/Stop button to key position **2** without depressing the brake pedal.

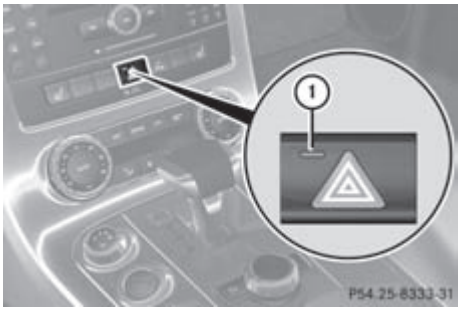
ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- a door using the emergency key element
- the boot lid
- the bonnet

The alarm is not switched off even if you close an open door again.



▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle using the key. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the key.

Switching off the alarm

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the centre console. The key must be inside the vehicle.

or

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

Tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This occurs if

the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming tow-away protection

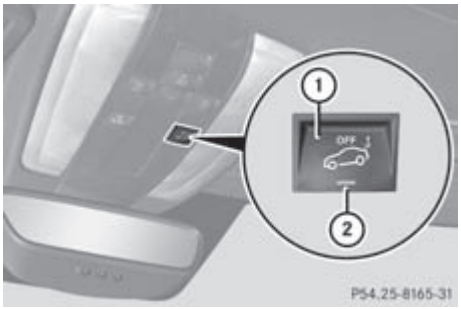
▶ Lock the vehicle using the key.
Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Deactivating tow-away protection

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock your vehicle using the key.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection manually if your vehicle:

- is being transported
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage



▶ Using the Start/Stop button, set to key position **0**.

or

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.

▶ Lock the vehicle using the key.
Tow-away protection remains deactivated until the vehicle is unlocked and locked again.

Interior motion sensor

If the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when movement is detected in the vehicle interior while the vehicle is locked. This occurs, for example, if someone breaks the side windows of your vehicle or reaches into the vehicle's interior.

Priming the interior motion sensor

▶ Make sure that the side windows are closed.

▶ Make sure that there are no objects, such as mascots, attached to the rear-view mirror.
This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that the boot lid is closed.
Only then can the interior motion sensor be primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle using the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

ⓘ Do not place any objects on the armrest in the centre console. Otherwise, the operation of the interior motion sensor is restricted.

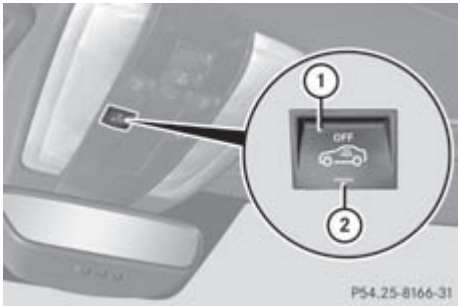
Metallic objects coming into contact with other metallic objects, for example, keys, on, near or in the armrest in the centre console, may trigger a false alarm. These could otherwise trigger false alarms.

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

The interior motion sensor is automatically deactivated when you unlock your vehicle using the key.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people remain in the vehicle
- animals remain in the vehicle
- the side windows remain open



- ▶ Using the Start/Stop button, set to key position **0**.

or

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② flashes briefly.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the key.
  The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until the vehicle is unlocked and locked again.

At a glance 54
System settings 71
Navigation system (introduction) 78
Navigation system (entering a destination) 92
Navigation system (entering special destinations) 106
Navigation system (route guidance) 111
Navigation system (dynamic route guidance) 119
Navigation system (destination memory) 123
Navigation system (previous destinations) 126
Telephone 127
Audio 157
Video 190



At a glance

Operating safety

⚠ Risk of accident

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions.

Only use COMAND or the telephone when the road and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that, at a speed of only 50 km/h, your vehicle covers a distance of nearly 14 m per second. The navigation system will not provide you with information about stop signs, give-way signs, traffic regulations or road safety features. It is up to you to pay attention to these while driving the vehicle. Only enter a new destination when the vehicle is stationary.

This radio can be operated by anyone in accordance with the relevant EC directive.

The equipment corresponds to current European and harmonised national standards.

This guarantees that the equipment conforms to the relevant specifications regarding electromagnetic compatibility.

As a result, interference caused by your equipment to other electrical/electronic equipment and interference to your equipment caused by other electrical/electronic equipment can be largely prevented.

The equipment is approved by the vehicle manufacturer in accordance with European Automotive EMC Directive 95/54/EC. This means that the equipment in your vehicle is authorised for use according to the given regulations. The equipment does not require certification

The equipment conforms to the relevant equipment-specific EMC specifications in accordance with the following European standards:

EN 55013

EN 55020

Correct use

Observe the following information when using COMAND:

- the safety notes in this manual
- national road traffic regulations

ⓘ Improper work on electronic components or other systems (such as radio, DVD changer*) and their software may result in malfunction or failure. Even systems that have not been modified could be affected because the electronic systems are connected. Electronics malfunctions can seriously compromise the operational safety of your vehicle.

ⓘ Only have work on or changes to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work. Daimler recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function restrictions while the vehicle is in motion

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because you will either not be able to select certain menu items or because COMAND will display a message to that effect.

* optional

COMAND operating system



	Function	Page
①	COMAND display	55
②	COMAND control panel with a single DVD drive or DVD changer*	57
③	COMAND controller	59
	Back button (on left)	60
	Delete button (on right)	61

Components of COMAND

COMAND consists of:

- the COMAND display
- the COMAND control panel with a single DVD drive or a DVD changer*
- the COMAND controller with back and delete buttons

* optional

You can use COMAND to operate the following main functions:

- the navigation system
- the audio functions with the following modes: radio and DAB radio mode*, disc (CD audio, DVD audio or MP3 mode), PCMCIA memory card (MP3 mode), MUSIC REGISTER, Media Interface* and audio AUX
- the telephone with text message (SMS) function* and the address book
- video DVD
- the system settings

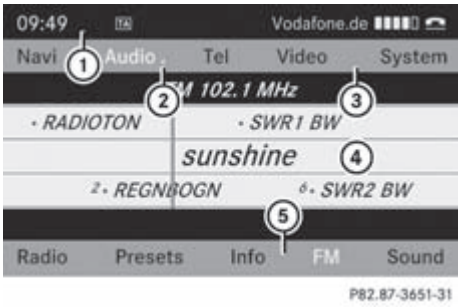
You can call up the main functions:

- using the corresponding buttons
- using the main functions menu bar in the COMAND display

COMAND display

The COMAND display shows the function currently selected and its associated menus. The COMAND display is divided into several areas.

The radio display is shown in the example.



① Status bar
② To call up the audio menu
③ Menu item with main functions
④ Display/selection window
⑤ Menu bar for the selected main function or operating mode

Status bar ① shows the time and the current settings for radio and telephone operation.

Small triangle ② indicates that the audio menu can be called up (▷ page 157).

You can call up the desired main function from menu bar ③.

Select the function with the COMAND controller (▷ page 59).

In the example, the Audio main function is set to radio mode and display/selection window ④ is active.

ⓘ The layout of the menus may vary depending on the equipment in the vehicle. The menus for a fully equipped vehicle are shown in these operating instructions.

Menu overview

After selecting a main function in menu bar ③, you will find the corresponding menu at bottom edge ⑤ of the COMAND display.

The main navigation, audio and telephone functions feature additional menus. This is indicated by triangle ②. The following table lists the available menu items.

Select Video to switch to video DVD operation; select System to call up the system menu and configure system settings.

Navi	Audio	Tel
Map display	Radio	Telephone
Mode	Disc (audio CD, audio DVD, MP3 mode)	Address book
Avoiding an area	Memory card (MP3 mode)	
Text information on the map	MUSIC REGISTER	
☑ Motorway information	Media Interface*	
☑ Reading out the TMC messages automatically	AUX	
☑ Volume limiter		

You can determine basic settings for the map display, route calculation and route guidance in the **Navigation** main function.

ⓘ You can call up functions such as destination entry and the destination memory at the bottom of the COMAND display in the Navigation menu bar (▷ page 82).

In the **Audio** main function, you can switch modes in the audio menu (▷ page 157).

In the **Telephone** main function, you can choose between the telephone mode and the address book.

Cleaning instructions

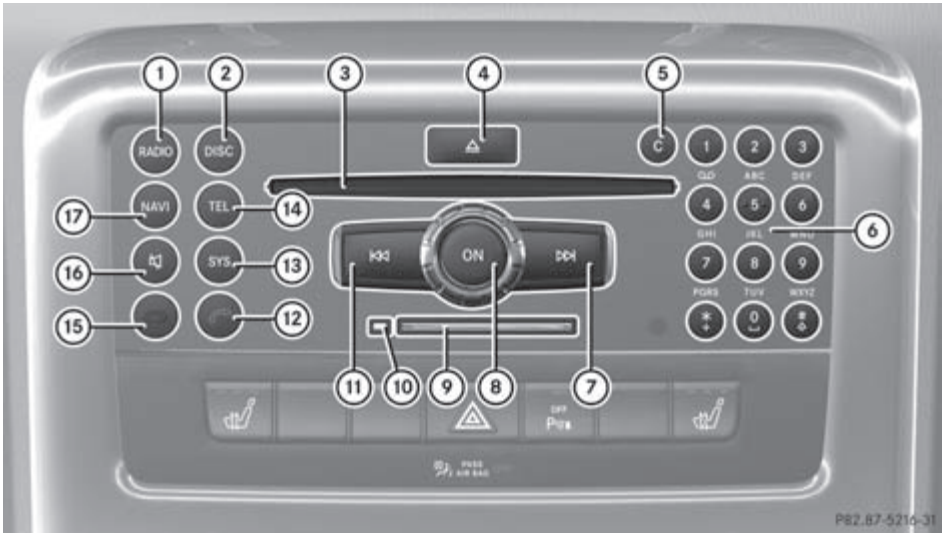
! Do not touch the COMAND display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

COMAND control panel

The COMAND control panel allows you to:

- switch COMAND on/off
- set the volume
- select main functions/modes directly
- enter phone numbers and accept, reject, connect and end calls
- load and eject CDs/DVDs or a PCMCIA memory card

* optional



	Function	Page
①	Switches to radio mode	158
	Switches the radio to DAB mode*	158
	Switches wavebands	160
②	Switches to audio CD, audio DVD, MP3 mode or DVD video mode	173
③	Disc slot	
	• Loads CDs/DVDs	168
	• Ejects CDs/DVDs	170
	• Updates the map software	89
④	Load/eject button	168
⑤	Delete button	
	• Deletes characters	61
	• Deletes an entry	61

	Function	Page
⑥	Number pad	
	• Selects a station via the station presets	162
	• Stores stations manually	163
	• PIN entry (convenience telephony*)	133
	• Telephone number entry	144
	• Sends DTMF tones	146
⑦	Selects a station using the station search function	162
	Fast forward	176, 194
	Selects the next track	176
⑧	Switches COMAND on/off	67
	Adjusts the volume	67
⑨	PCMCIA memory card slot	169
⑩	PCMCIA memory card eject button	171

* optional

	Function	Page
⑪	Selects a station using the station search function	162
	Rewind	176, 194
	Selects the previous track	176
⑫	PIN confirmation (convenience telephony*)	133
	Accepts a call	144
	Dials a number	144
	Redials	145
	Accepts a waiting call	146
⑬	Calls up the system menu	71
⑭	Calls up the telephone basic menu:	
	• Bluetooth® interface telephony	132
	• Convenience telephony*	133

	Function	Page
⑮	Rejects a call	144
	Ends an active call	146
	Rejects a waiting call	146
⑯	Mute	67
	Switches the hands-free microphone on/off	146
	Cancels the text message* read-aloud function	148
	Switches off the traffic and navigation announcements	67
⑰	Switches to navigation mode	82
	To show the menu	83

COMAND controller



① COMAND controller

You can use the COMAND controller to select the menu items in the COMAND display.

You can call up menus and lists, scroll through menus or lists and exit menus and lists.

The COMAND controller can be:

- pressed briefly or pressed and held
- turned clockwise or anti-clockwise
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or back
- slid diagonally

In the instructions, operating sequences are described as follows:

▶ Press the RADIO button.
Radio mode is activated.

▶ Select Radio in the lower menu bar when the FM radio display is shown, for example.

▶ Select Station list.

▶ Turn or slide the COMAND controller.
This moves the selection bar to the Station list menu item.

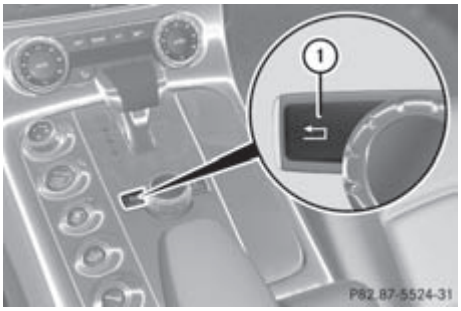
▶ Press on the COMAND controller.
This confirms your selection. The TV channel list appears.

* optional

Overview

Icon	Operating the COMAND controller	Function (examples)
	Press briefly	• Confirms the menu item or list entry • Shows/hides the menu system (e.g. when using navigation or video functions)
	Press and hold until the selected action is carried out	• Accepts a destination in the navigation system
	Turn	• Moves in menus or lists • Scrolls through text • Makes settings
	Slide	• Moves in menus or lists • Exits menus
	Slide and hold	• Moves in the navigation map
	Slide	• Moves in menus • Exits lists • Switches to the next/previous track • Switches to the next/previous radio station
	Slide and hold	• Fast-forwards or rewinds during CD or DVD playback • Moves in the navigation map
	Slide and hold	• Moves in the navigation map

Back button



① Back button

▶ **To exit the menu:** press back button ① briefly.
COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

ⓘ You can also exit a menu by sliding ←◎→ or ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To switch to the basic display:** press and hold back button ①.
COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Delete button



① Delete button

- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** briefly press delete button ①.
- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** press and hold delete button ①.

Multifunction steering wheel



	Function
①	Multifunction display
②	Makes/accepts or rejects/ends a call Increases or reduces volume Mutes
③	Activates voice control (LINGUATRONIC; see the separate Operating Instructions),

	Function
④	⮌ **Press briefly:** selects the next menu level up (back), deactivates voice control (LINGUATRONIC; see the separate operating instructions), or fades out display messages
	⮌ **Press and hold:** selects the standard display
⑤	◀ ▶ Calls up the menu line and selects menus
	▲ ▼ **Press briefly:** selects submenus or scrolls through lists. In the Audio menu, selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene. In the Tel (telephone) menu, switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number.
	▲ ▼ **Press and hold:** in the Audio menu, selects the next or previous station and selects an audio track or video scene by rapid scrolling. In the Tel menu (telephone), starts rapid scrolling in the telephone book.
	OK Confirms selections and fades out messages

Operating COMAND

Calling up the menu of a main function

Example: audio menu

The example shows audio CD mode (▷ page 173).

Within audio mode



P82.86-9771-31

① To call up the audio menu
② Menu item with main functions

▶ **To switch to line ②:** slide ⬆◎.
The Audio menu item is highlighted. Triangle ① indicates that the audio menu can be called up.

▶ **To call up the Audio menu:** press ⟲.
The audio menu appears.



P82.87-3358-31

The • dot indicates the current audio mode.

Access from one of the other main functions

▶ Show the menu system:
- navigation mode (▷ page 83)
- video DVD operation (▷ page 194)

▶ **To switch to line ②:** slide ⬆◎.

- ▶ **To call up the audio menu:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ←◎→ until Audio is highlighted.
- ▶ Press ◎.
  You can see the basic display of the current audio operating mode.
- ▶ Proceed as described under "Within the audio function".

Selecting a menu item

Example 1: radio, station presets

- ▶ Call up the station presets (radio mode) (▷ page 162).



P82.87-3652-31

① Selection bar

- ▶ **To select a menu item:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ↑◎↓.
  The selection bar moves vertically within the list.
- ▶ **To confirm the menu item:** press ◎.
- ▶ **To exit a menu without making a selection:** slide ←◎→.

or

- ▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Example 2: navigation, address input menu

The example shows an entered destination address. You can start route calculation (▷ page 101).



P82.86-9773-31

Address entry menu

① Two-line menu

② Selection bar

- ▶ **To select a menu item:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ←◎→.
  The selection bars move horizontally.
- ▶ **To switch between menu lines:** slide ↑◎↓.
- ▶ **To confirm the menu item:** press ◎.

Character entry

Example: navigation, town list

The example shows a town being entered (▷ page 94) as a destination.



P82.86-9772-31

① Two-line input speller

ⓘ With input speller ①, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

When you enter characters, the list entry at the top always shows an entry that most closely matches the current input string.

COMAND then automatically adds plausible characters to those already entered by the user.

Entering characters

- ▶ **To select a character:** turn ◎ or slide ←◎→.
- ▶ Slide ↑◎↓ to change lines in the speller.
- ▶ **To confirm the character selection:** press ◎.

It is possible, in some cases:

- ▶ **To change the character set for the input speller:** select [ABC].

Deleting an entry

- ▶ **To delete a single character:** select [c] at the bottom right-hand side of the speller and press ◎.

or

- ▶ Press the [c] button next to the COMAND controller.
- ▶ **To delete an entry:** select [c] and press and hold ◎ until the entry has been deleted.

or

- ▶ Press the [c] button next to the COMAND controller and hold it until the entire entry is deleted.

Cancelling an entry

- ▶ Select [⮌] at the bottom left in the speller and press ◎.

or

- ▶ Press the [⮌] back button next to the COMAND controller.
  The address entry menu appears.

Accepting the first list entry

- ▶ Press and hold ◎ until the address input menu appears.
  The accepted list entry is shown there.

or

If COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one town, the address entry menu automatically shows the selected list entry.

Switching to the list without input speller

If there are several entries for a town or if the name is stored several times, then [ok] is highlighted in the speller.

- ▶ Press ◎.

You can switch to the list at any point during character entry.

- ▶ Slide ↑◎ repeatedly until the list without speller is shown.

or

- ▶ Select [ok] and press ◎.
  COMAND completes the entry as soon as it can be clearly identified. If this is the case, the view does not switch to the list and the system displays the address entry menu.

Selects a list entry



List of towns

① ◢ icon indicating more selection options

- ▶ **To select a town:** turn ◎ or slide ↑◎↓.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ◎.

ⓘ A town with icon ① exists more than once in the selected country. If you confirm one of these towns, a further sub-selection will appear. The ◢ symbol then changes to ▼.

Example of operation

Switching to radio mode and calling up the station list

Initial situation:

You want, for example, to switch from the telephone function to radio mode and select a radio station from the station list.

Switching to the current audio operating mode

ⓘ You can also call up the current audio operating mode directly by pressing the RADIO or DISC function button.

- ▶ **To move to the upper menu bar with the main functions:** slide ↑◎.
- ▶ **To select audio:** turn ◎ or slide ←◎→.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ◎.

  The basic display of the previous audio operating mode, e.g. CD audio, appears. The selection bar is in the display/selection window.



P82.86-9775-31

① Selection bar

Switching to radio mode

ⓘ You can also call up radio mode directly by pressing the RADIO function button.

- ▶ **To select Audio again:** slide ↑◎.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ◎.

  The Audio menu appears. Radio is highlighted.



P82.87-3358-31

- ▶ **To confirm radio:** press ◎.

  The radio basic display appears.



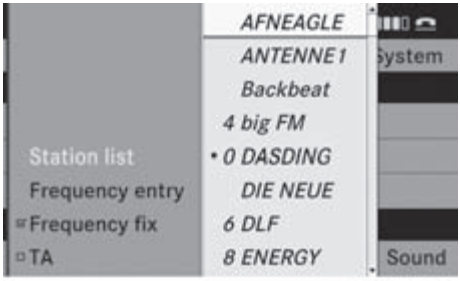
P82.87-3129-31

Calling up the station list

- ▶ **To select radio:** slide ◎↓ to switch to the lower menu bar.
- ▶ Turn ◎ or slide ←◎→ until Radio is highlighted.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ◎.

  The radio menu appears. Station list is highlighted.
- ▶ **To confirm station list:** press ◎.

  The station list appears.



P82.87-3359-31

- **To select the desired station:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ↑◎↓.
- **To confirm your selection:** press ↻.
  The selected station is played. The radio basic display appears.

Basic functions of COMAND

ⓘ You can find the components of COMAND under (▷ page 55). Examples for operation can be found under (▷ page 63).

Switching COMAND on/off

- Press the ⓞⓝ control knob.
  The cover folds open and the COMAND display extends. A warning message appears. COMAND calls up the previously selected menu.

ⓘ If you switch off COMAND, playback of the current audio or video source will also be switched off.

Mute function

- **To switch on/off:** press the 🔇 button.
  The sound from the respective audio or video source is switched on or muted.

ⓘ When the sound is off, the system displays the 🔇 symbol in the status line. When you change the audio or video source, or adjust the volume, sound automatically switches on again.

ⓘ Even if the sound is switched off you will still hear traffic and navigation system announcements.

Switching off Traffic Programme and navigation announcements completely

- **Traffic announcements:** press and hold the 🔇 button until the TA icon in the status line of the COMAND display (▷ page 55) goes out.
  A confirmation tone sounds.
- **Navigation announcements:** press the 🔇 button during the announcement.

ⓘ The navigation announcements are active again if you start a new route guidance or if you switch COMAND on again.

Adjusting the volume

- **To set:** turn the ⓞⓝ control knob.

or

- Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The volume of the currently selected audio or video source changes.

Volume of traffic and navigation announcements

You can adjust the volume of traffic and navigation announcements independently of the volume of the audio or video source.

During traffic or navigation announcements:

- Turn the ⓞⓝ control knob.

or

- Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Phone calls

You can adjust the volume for hands-free mode during a telephone call:

- Turn the ⓞⓝ control knob.

or

- Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Adjusting the sound settings

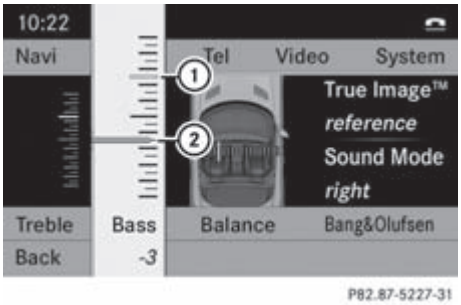
You can make various sound settings for the different audio and video sources. You can call up the respective sound menu from the menu of the desired mode.

Examples:

- Audio → Radio → Sound
- Audio → Disc → Sound

Adjusting treble and bass

▶ Select Sound → Treble or Bass.
The previously selected setting is indicated by an empty bar.



P82.87-5227-31

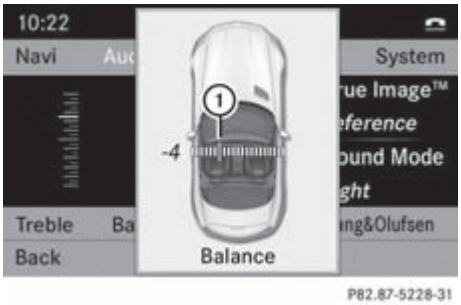
Setting the bass
① Last setting selected
② Current setting

▶ **To change the setting:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ↑◎↓ until the desired setting is reached.
▶ **To save the setting:** press ⍉.
The setting is stored, and you exit the menu.
▶ **To exit the menu without saving:** press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller or slide ←◎→.

Adjusting the balance

With the balance function, you can control whether the sound is louder on the driver's or front-passenger side.

▶ Select Sound → Bal./Fad..



P82.87-5228-31

Adjusting the balance
① Current setting

▶ **To change the setting:** slide ↑◎↓ or ←◎→ until the desired setting is reached.
▶ **To store a setting:** press ⍉.
The setting is stored, and you exit the menu.

Bang & Olufsen* sound system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bang & Olufsen sound system.

There are two settings available with True Image™ sound technology:

- reference
  This setting provides a crisp, clear, luxury high-end sound setting for a studio atmosphere in your vehicle.
- surround
  This setting enables a wide-ranging sound experience for playing music and videos.

The Sound Mode function can be used to optimise the selected sound setting for one seat. The settings left, all and right can be selected.

The Bang & Olufsen sound system provides the following operating modes:

- radio (FM only)
- DAB radio*
- audio CD
- audio DVD (MLP, dts, PCM and Dolby Digital audio formats)
- MP3 (including PCMCIA memory card)
- Media Interface*
- video DVD (PCM, dts and Dolby Digital audio formats)
- AUX

Because many DVDs contain both stereo and multi-channel audio formats, it may be necessary to set the audio format (▷ page 178).

Discs which support the audio formats mentioned have the following logos:

* optional



Dolby® Digital



DTS™



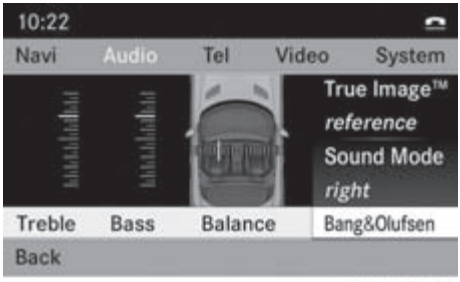
MLP™

Selecting settings for the Bang & Olufsen* sound system

Calling up the menu

▶ Select Sound.

▶ Highlight Bang&Olufsen.



The current settings for the True Image™ and Sound Mode sound technology can be seen in the right-hand half of the screen.

▶ **Press** ⟲.
A menu appears.



A • dot in front of an entry indicates the current setting.

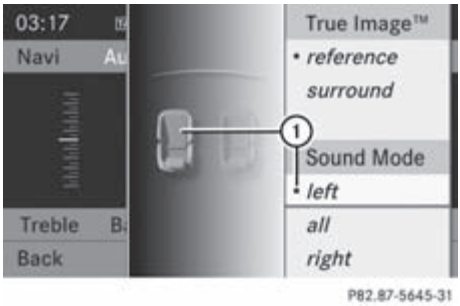
Selecting the setting for True Image™

▶ Turn ⟲ or slide ↑↓ and highlight reference or surround.

▶ Press ⟲.

Selecting sound mode

▶ Select Sound Mode in the menu.



① Current setting

▶ Turn ⟲ or slide ↑↓ and highlight left, all or right.

▶ Press ⟲.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ back button beside the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Slide ←→.

ℹ Please bear the following in mind:

* optional

You will achieve the best sound results on your Bang & Olufsen sound system by playing high-quality audio DVDs and CDs.

MP3 tracks should have a bit rate of at least 224 kbit/s.

When playing using an iPod®, the bit rate should also be at least 224 kbit/s.

For optimum playback quality:

- ▶ Deactivate the EQ setting on the iPod®.

Surround-sound playback does not work for mono signal sources, such as the AM waveband in radio mode.

On some stereo recordings, the sound characteristics may differ from conventional stereo playback.

Reversing camera*

⚠ Risk of accident

The reversing camera is only an aid and may display obstacles in a distorted or incorrect manner, or may not even display them at all. The reversing camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. The camera cannot show objects:

- very near to the rear bumper
- below the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the boot lid handle

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and next to the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The reversing camera image is automatically shown on COMAND when:

- the Activation by R gear function is selected.
- you engage reverse gear.

When you shift out of reverse gear or select Back, COMAND will show the previous display again.

Showing/hiding the reversing camera image

- ▶ Call up the system menu (▷ page 71).
- ▶ Select Settings → Rear view camera.
- ▶ Select Activation by R gear.
  The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

* optional

System settings

Menu overview

Calling up the system menu

▶ Press the SYS function button.

or

▶ Select System in the main functions menu bar.
The system menu appears.



System menu

Menu overview

Settings	Time	Display off
Display settings	Setting the time	Switching off the display
Read-aloud settings	Setting the format	
LINGUATRONIC settings	Setting the time zone	
Setting the language		
Switching Bluetooth® on/off		
Resetting COMAND		
If your vehicle is equipped with a reversing camera*, you can also select the Rear view camera menu item. If the function is active and COMAND is switched on, the reversing camera image is shown automatically on the COMAND display when reverse gear is engaged.		

* optional

Display settings

Setting the brightness

ⓘ The brightness detected by the COMAND light sensor affects the setting options for this function.

▶ Select System → Settings → Display → Brightness.



① The needle shows the current setting

▶ **To set the brightness:** turn ◀◎▶ or slide ▲◎▼.
The needle moves up or down.

▶ **To confirm the selection:** press ◉ or slide ◀◎.

Display design

▶ Select System → Settings → Display.

▶ Select Day design, Night design or Automatic.
The ◉ icon indicates the current setting.

ⓘ In the Automatic setting, COMAND evaluates the readings from the automatic vehicle light sensor and switches between the display designs automatically.

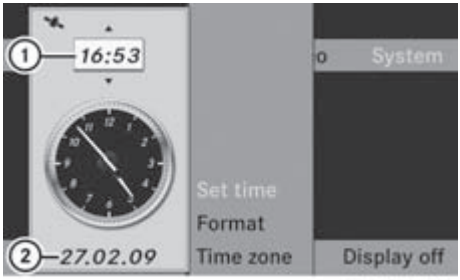
Time settings

Setting the time

ⓘ The correct time must be set for the following navigation system functions to operate correctly:

- route guidance on routes with time-dependent traffic guidance
- calculation of expected time of arrival

▶ Select System → Time → Set time.



① To set the time

② Current date

▶ **To set the time:** turn ◀◎▶ or slide ▲◎▼.

▶ **To confirm the settings:** press ◉.

ⓘ If you adjust the time in 30-minute increments, any time zone settings and settings for changing between summer and standard time are lost (▷ page 73).

Setting the time/date format

▶ Select System → Time → Format.
The format list appears. The ◉ symbols show the current settings.

ⓘ The abbreviations stand for:

Date format:

- DD - day
- MM - month
- YYYY - year

Clock format:

- HH - hour
- MM - minute

This setting applies for both the 24-hour and the AM/PM format.

▶ **To change the format:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.

▶ **To confirm the change:** press ◎.

Setting the time zone and switching between summer and standard time

ⓘ The correct time zone and summer/standard time must be set for the following navigation system functions to operate correctly:

- route guidance on routes with time-dependent traffic guidance
- calculation of expected time of arrival

▶ **To set the time zone:** System → Time → Time zone.
The country list appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.

▶ Select the country in which you are currently driving.
Depending on the country you select, a time zone list may also appear.

▶ Select the desired time zone.

Subsequent operation depends on:

- whether your navigation system has GPS reception
- the country you have previously selected

You may either:

- switch between Summer time and Standard time manually in a list

  or

- switch automatic summer to standard time changeover (and vice versa) on or off

▶ **To switch manually:** select Summer time or Standard time.
The • dot indicates the current setting.

▶ **To switch automatic changeover on/off:** select Autom. Summer / Winter time on or Autom. Summer / Winter time off.
The • dot indicates the current setting.

▶ **To store the setting and exit the menu:** press ◎.

▶ **To exit the menu without saving:** press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller or slide ◎.

ⓘ If you have switched off the automatic changeover function, you must change from summer to standard time and vice versa manually using the "Set time" function (▷ page 72).

Read-aloud settings

Setting the read-aloud speed

▶ Select System → Settings → Text reader speed.
The list of possible settings appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.

▶ **To select a setting:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ◎.

LINGUATRONIC settings

Activating/deactivating the help window

▶ Select System → Settings → Linguatronic.

▶ Select Help window.
You have switched the help window on ☑ or off ☐.



P82.87-5648-31

The help window provides information in addition to the audible instructions during individualisation and when you are subsequently using voice control.

Individualisation

Individualisation adapts LINGUATRONIC to your voice, resulting in optimised voice recognition. This means that other users' voices will not be recognised as easily, and therefore this function can be switched off (▷ page 75).

Individualisation comprises two parts and takes approximately five minutes. It consists of training the system to recognise a certain number of digit sequences and voice commands.

Starting new individualisation

It is only possible to start individualisation when the vehicle is stationary. Before starting, switch off all devices or functions which could interfere, such as the radio or the navigation system. After commencing individualisation, the system guides you with spoken instructions.

▶ Select System → Settings → Linguatronic → Start new individualisation.
You will see and hear a prompt, asking whether you would like further information.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select No, the first part of the voice training begins. You will be asked whether you would like to train digits or voice commands.

After selecting Yes, you see an information display and hear information regarding the individualisation process. The first part of individualisation then begins automatically.

or

▶ **To close the display:** press ⟲.
You will be asked whether you would like to train digits or voice commands.



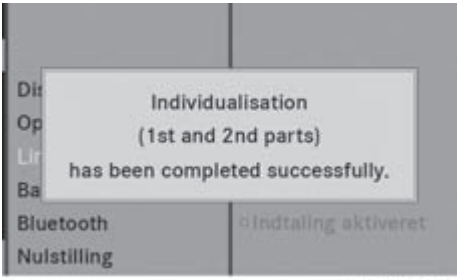
P82.87-3339-31

At the end of the first part, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to begin the second part.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select No, individualisation will be cancelled. The data from the first part is stored automatically.

If you select Yes, the second part will begin.

Individualisation is completed at the end of the second part. You will see a message to this effect. The data from the second part is stored automatically.



P82.87-3356-31

Cancelling the first or second part of individualisation

▶ Select Cancel.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to cancel.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, individualisation will be cancelled. The data from the part cancelled is not stored.

If you select No, the current part begins again.

Deleting existing individualisation data

▶ Select System → Settings → Linguatronic → Delete individualisation.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to delete.

▶ Select Yes or No.
The individualisation data will either be deleted or not, depending on your selection. You will see a message to this effect.

Activating/deactivating individualisation

▶ Select System → Settings → Linguatronic → Individualisation on.
You have switched individualisation on ☑ or off ☐.

Bluetooth® settings

General information about Bluetooth®

ⓘ Bluetooth®-capable devices must correspond to a particular profile to be connected to COMAND. Every Bluetooth® device has its own specific Bluetooth® name.

Bluetooth® technology is the standard for short-range wireless data transmission of up to approximately 10 metres. Bluetooth® can be used to exchange vCards, for example.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth® Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.



Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

▶ Select System → Settings → Bluetooth → Activate Bluetooth.
This switches Bluetooth® on ☑ or off ☐.

Connecting Bluetooth® devices

ⓘ To connect a Bluetooth® device, the Bluetooth® function must be activated in COMAND and in the device concerned. The Bluetooth® device must also be "visible" to COMAND in order for COMAND to find and display it. For the setting procedures, please see the operating instructions for the Bluetooth® device.

It is possible to establish a Bluetooth® connection between COMAND and the following types of device:

- mobile phone
- notebook
- laptop/PDA

ⓘ Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones must correspond to particular profiles to be connected to COMAND (▷ page 129).

The volume of telephone conversations can change after the phone has been connected.

You can connect up to ten devices to COMAND.

The connection process includes searching for the device and its subsequent authorisation.

Calling up the Bluetooth® telephones list and searching for devices

ⓘ You must first switch on Bluetooth® to be able to call up the list of Bluetooth® telephones (▷ page 75).

▶ **To call up the list:** select Telephone → Bluetooth telephones.

Telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface), (▷ page 132)

Telephone basic menu (convenience telephony*), (▷ page 134)

▶ **To start the search:** select Update. COMAND starts the search for devices within reception range. The device list appears after a short while.

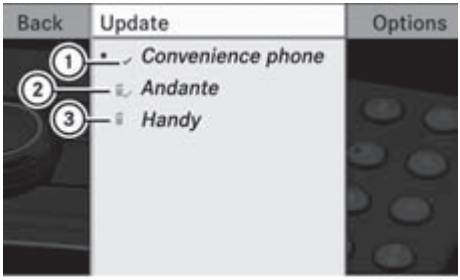
ⓘ When called up again, the list may no longer show all devices because, for example, a device has been removed from the vehicle in the meantime. In this case, start a new search to update the device list.

▶ **To cancel the search:** select Cancel.

The device list can contain the following devices:

- all (available) devices detected, whether authorised or not
- all authorised devices, whether they have been detected (are available) or not

The device list may show the following icons immediately after manual updating:



Example of display: Bluetooth® device list

① Currently connected • and authorised device (✓ icon)

② Device not within range but previously authorised (✓ appears in grey)

③ Newly detected device within range but not yet authorised (no ✓ icon yet)

ⓘ If the device list is already full, you will be asked to de-authorise a device (▷ page 77). If COMAND does not detect your Bluetooth® device, external authorisation may be necessary (▷ page 77).

Displaying the details of a Bluetooth® device

▶ Call up the Bluetooth® device list (▷ page 76).

▶ Select the desired device.

▶ Select Options → Details. The detailed display for this device appears.

▶ **To close the detailed view:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ button next to the COMAND controller.

Authorising a Bluetooth® device

▶ Call up the Bluetooth® device list (▷ page 76).

▶ Select Update.

* optional

- Select the currently unauthorised device (no ✓ icon yet).
- Select Options → Authorise.
  The input menu for the passcode appears.



The passcode is any one to sixteen-digit number combination which you can determine yourself. Enter the same sequence of digits in COMAND and on the Bluetooth® device you wish to authorise (see the operating instructions of the Bluetooth® device). If you want to reauthorise a device following de-authorisation, you may select a different passcode.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you revoke the authorisation both in COMAND and in the Bluetooth® device. Later authorisation attempts may otherwise fail.

Some Bluetooth® devices require a four-digit or longer passcode to be entered.

- **To enter a passcode in COMAND:** press the number keys in turn.

or

- Turn ◎ or slide ◎ and select the required number from the input speller. Then, confirm with ⟲. Repeat the operating step as often as necessary.
- **To cancel an entry in COMAND**: select Back.
- **To confirm an entry in COMAND:** select ok and then press ⟲.
- Enter the same passcode on the Bluetooth® device (see the operating instructions for the device).
  The device is authorised.

Revoking Bluetooth® authorisation

- Call up the Bluetooth® device list (▷ page 76).
- Select the authorised device.
- Select Options → De-authorise.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to revoke authorisation for this device.
- Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, the authorisation for the device will be revoked.

If you revoke authorisation for a device which has been authorised in the past and which is not detected in the search, this device will no longer be displayed in the device list.
Devices which have been authorised in the past but which are not detected in the search are either not switched on or not in the vehicle.

External authorisation

If COMAND is unable to recognise your Bluetooth® device, this may be due to the security settings on your Bluetooth® device. In this case, check whether your Bluetooth® device can locate the COMAND system. The Bluetooth® device name of COMAND is "MB Bluetooth".

- Call up the Bluetooth® device list (▷ page 76).
- Select Update → Options → External authorisation.
- Start the Bluetooth® scan process on the Bluetooth® device (see operating instructions of the respective device).

- ▶ Select COMAND ("MB Bluetooth").
- ▶ When prompted, enter the passkey on the Bluetooth® device and then on COMAND.

System language settings

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation messages. The language selection affects the input options in the editing and smart speller.

- ▶ Select System → Settings → Language. The list of languages appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ **To select a language:** turn ◀◎▶ or slide ▲◎▼. The selection moves up and down.
- ▶ **To confirm the language selection:** press ◎. COMAND loads the selected language and sets it.

ⓘ The language selection affects the input options in the editing and smart speller.

ⓘ If you change the system language, the language for LINGUATRONIC will be also be changed. If the selected language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, "English" will be selected.

- ▶ **To cancel language selection:** slide ◀◎▶.

Reset

ⓘ You can reset COMAND to the factory settings. This includes the deletion of all of your personal data.

Personal data can include the following:

- phone numbers
- address book entries
- music files in the MUSIC REGISTER
- entries in the destination memory
- station presets

Resetting is recommended before selling or transferring ownership of your vehicle, for example.

- ▶ Select System → Settings → Reset. A prompt appears asking whether you wish to reset.
- ▶ Select Yes or No. If you select Yes, a prompt will appear again asking whether you really wish to reset.
- ▶ Select Yes or No. If you select Yes, a message will be shown. COMAND is reset and restarted.

Navigation system (introduction)

Safety notes

⚠ **Risk of accident**

For safety reasons, only enter a new destination when the vehicle is stationary. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- lane narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

COMAND may give incorrect driving recommendations if the data on the digital map does not correspond to the actual conditions. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe the respective road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over system driving recommendations.

General notes

Operational readiness of the navigation system

After delivery of the vehicle

In vehicles for certain countries, the navigation system is not operational immediately after delivery because the map software is not pre-installed there.

If this is the case, the following message appears in the display when you press the (NAVI) function button to switch to navigation mode: `Please insert the map DVD to activate navigation`.

▶ **To install the map software:** proceed as described in the "Update process" section (▷ page 91).

ⓘ Please note that in this case, the update must be allowed to run to the end. If you cancel the update, the navigation system will continue to be non-operational.

After updating the system software

After a system software update at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the installed map software may no longer be compatible. If this is the case, the navigation system will not be operational.

▶ **To update the map software:** proceed as described in the "Update process" section (▷ page 91). Use map software which is compatible with the system software.

ⓘ Please note that in this case, the update must be allowed to run to the end. If you cancel it, the navigation system will continue to be non-operational.

The navigation system must determine the position of the vehicle before first use or whenever operational status is restored. Therefore, you may have to drive for a while before precise route guidance is possible.

GPS reception

Amongst other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or multi-storey car parks.

Route guidance after vehicle transportation

COMAND has to redetermine the position of the vehicle if the vehicle has been transported (e.g. by ferry, by motorail or after towing).

The position is determined automatically when the vehicle pulls away again, even if COMAND is switched off. The duration will vary from one situation to another.

Route guidance may be restricted as follows during vehicle positioning:

- navigation announcements, route guidance displays and displayed street names are not consistent with the actual location of the vehicle.
- COMAND does not generate navigation announcements.
- instead of the route guidance displays, you see the `Off road` display and a directional arrow. The direction arrow shows the compass heading to the destination.

When positioning is complete, route guidance is resumed with navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

Interrupting the journey during route guidance

The following applies if you interrupt the journey during route guidance and continue the journey later on:

- COMAND resumes route guidance automatically if you continue the journey within two hours.
- route guidance is cancelled if you continue the journey after more than two hours. It

will be necessary to resume the cancelled route guidance manually (▷ page 119).

ⓘ Interrupting the journey means parking the vehicle and switching off COMAND. Continuing the journey means switching COMAND on again and driving on.

Hard disk

COMAND has an integrated hard disk on which the map software is stored.

If an area of the hard disk has a fault, COMAND can no longer access the map data in this area, for example when calculating a route.

The `Navigation unavailable` message then appears.

▶ **To hide the message:** switch COMAND off and then on again.

ⓘ If you switch the navigation system off/on, it will be operational again until it has to access the faulty area of the hard disk again. The message will then reappear. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Units of measurement

The units of measurement displayed in navigation mode are identical to those set in the instrument cluster.

Input restriction

On vehicles for certain countries, there is a restriction on entering data.

The restriction is active above a vehicle speed of about 5 km/h. The restriction is deactivated as soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h.

When the restriction is active, certain entries cannot be made. You will be aware of this because certain menu items are greyed out and cannot, therefore, be selected.

The following entries may not be possible, for example:

- entering the destination town and street
- entering the destination via the map and the map moving function
- entering in the vicinity of a town or via a name search
- editing entries
- direct entry using the number keypad

Other entries are possible, such as entering special destinations in the vicinity of the destination or current position.

Menu overview
Navi
Selecting a map display
Setting route calculation mode
Avoiding an area
Selecting text information on the map
☑ Switching motorway information on/off
☑ Reading out the TMC messages automatically
☑ Volume limiter

Available when route guidance is active and inactive:

Guide	TMC	Position	Destination
Selecting a special destination from the map view shown, (if available)	• Displaying TMC icon information • Calling up RDS-TMC traffic reports • Reading out messages on route (only if route guidance is active)	• Storing the vehicle position or crosshair position ⓘ You can store the crosshair position when the crosshair position is shown on the map (▷ page 83). • Centring the map on the vehicle's position • Moving the map to the destination (only if route guidance is active)	Switching route guidance on/off Entering a destination: • as an address • from the memory • from the `From last destinations` memory • from special destinations • from the map • as intermediate stop (only if route guidance is active) Saving a destination (only if route guidance is active)

Also available when route guidance is active:

Route	
Calling up the traffic jam function Alternative route Calling up destination information Calling up route browser	Playing back the current navigation announcement

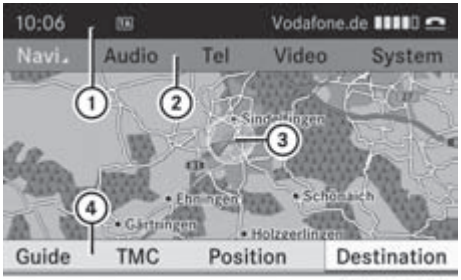
Switching to navigation mode

▶ Press the (NAVI) function button.

or

▶ Select Navi from the main functions menu bar.
The map is displayed with the menu either shown or hidden.

ⓘ If instead of the map display the Please insert the map data DVD to activate navigation message appears, you must first install the map software (▷ page 79).



Map showing the menu system; route guidance inactive

① Status bar
② Main functions menu bar
③ Current vehicle position
④ Navigation menu bar



Map with faded-out menu system (full screen, inactive route guidance)

① Current vehicle position
② Map orientation selected (▷ page 84)
③ Map scale selected (▷ page 83)

Active route guidance:

When you enter a destination and a route, the display shows the route, changes of direction and lane recommendations. Navigation announcements guide you to your destination.

Inactive route guidance:

If no destination is entered, the system displays no route.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and are used solely for the purpose of indicating the location of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertisement for the respective companies.

Showing/hiding the menu system

▶ **To hide:** slide ↑◎ and press ↻ when the Full screen menu item is shown.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.
The menu system is hidden. The map can be seen in the full-screen display.

▶ **To show:** press ↻ in the full-screen map display.

Map functions

Adjusting the map scale

ⓘ It is only possible to adjust the map scale with the menu system hidden (full-screen map display).

As soon as you turn ◎, you will see scale bar ④. Turning clockwise zooms out from the map, turning anti-clockwise zooms in.

▶ Turn ◎ until the desired scale is selected.



P82.86-9797-31

① Currently set map scale expressed as a number with unit, in this case 500 m
② The set map scale as indicated by the needle on the scale bar
③ Currently displayed map scale
④ Map scale

Storing the current vehicle position as a destination in the list of previous destinations

▶ **To display the menu system:** press ↻.

▶ **To store:** select Position → Save vehicle position.
COMAND stores the current vehicle position as a destination in the list of previous destinations (▷ page 126). You see a window with a message to this effect.

Moves the map

ⓘ It is only possible to move the map with the menu system hidden. In certain countries, it is not possible to move the map freely if the vehicle is travelling at more than approximately 5 km/h. As soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, it is possible to move the map freely again.

▶ Hide the menu system (▷ page 83).

▶ Slide ↑◎↓, ←◎→ or ◎.
A crosshair appears on the map. If you slide it again, the crosshair moves across the map in the corresponding direction.



P82.86-9796-31

Map with crosshair
① Current vehicle position
② Crosshair
③ Details of the crosshair position
④ Map scale selected

ⓘ Display ③ may be the name of a street, for example, provided the digital map contains the necessary data. It may also show the geo-coordinate position of the crosshair if the Geo-coordinates display is switched on (▷ page 89).

Storing the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations

▶ **To display the menu system:** press ⟲.

▶ **To store:** select Position → Save crosshair position.
COMAND stores the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations (▷ page 126). You see a window with a message to this effect.

Hiding the crosshair

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller twice.
The crosshair disappears and the map is set to the vehicle position.

or

▶ Set the map to the vehicle position; see the explanation below.

Centring the map on the vehicle or destination position

ⓘ If you have moved the map, you can use this function to rapidly return the map to the position of the vehicle or destination. You can only centre the map on the destination position when route guidance is active.

▶ **To display the menu system:** press ⟲.

▶ **To set the map to the vehicle position:** select Position → Vehicle position map.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller when the crosshair is displayed.
This hides the crosshair.

▶ **To centre the map on the destination position:** select Position → Destination position map.
The crosshair is centred on the destination.

Basic settings

ⓘ You can make the following settings regardless of whether route guidance is active or inactive.

Map display

Map orientation



① Currently set map orientation

The following display modes are possible:

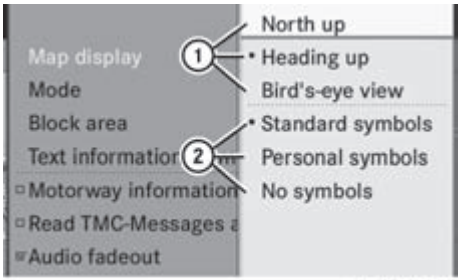
- Ⓝ North up orientation (the map view is displayed so that north is always up)
- ⊘ Orientation in direction of travel (the map is displayed so that the heading is always up; the orange point of the icon points north)
- ⊘ Bird's-eye view (the map is displayed so that the heading is always up, the map projection reproduces the topography of the land and the orange point of the icon points north)



Map example from a bird's eye perspective
① Current vehicle position
② Currently set map orientation

▶ **To set the map orientation:** display the menu system (▷ page 83).

▶ Select Navi → Map display.
A • dot indicates the current setting.



Map display menu
① Map orientation options
② To set special destination symbols

▶ Turn ◎ or slide ◎ to select one of the options in ①.

▶ Press ◎.

▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ◎.

or

▶ Press the back button next to the COMAND controller.
The option is set.

▶ Hide the menu system (▷ page 83).
The map orientation changes accordingly.

To set special destination symbols

You can set the special destinations you wish to have displayed as symbols on the map. Special destinations are, for example, filling stations, hotels, cinemas and restaurants.

The following settings are possible:

- Standard symbols
  Displays the symbols that are set at the factory.
- Personal symbols
  You can choose these symbols yourself.
- No symbols

▶ **To set:** display the menu system (▷ page 83).

▶ Select Navi → Map display.

▶ Select Standard symbols, Personal symbols or No symbols.
If you select Personal symbols, the list of special destinations appears.

▶ **To activate/deactivate the icon display:** select the respective special destination.
Depending on the previous setting, the icons will be switched on ☑ or off ☐. You can switch on the icon displays for more than one special destination.

ⓘ The list shows all symbols that are contained on the digital map across all countries. However, not all special destinations are available in all countries. As a result, certain special destination symbols may not be displayed on the map, even if the symbol display is switched on.

▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ◎.

or

▶ Press the back button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ Hide the menu system (▷ page 83).

Route mode

Selecting the route type

You can select the following route types:

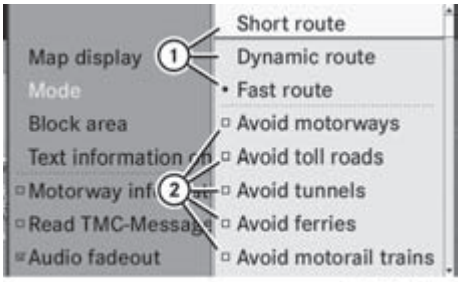
- Short route
  COMAND calculates the route with the shortest (minimised) distance.
- Fast route
  COMAND calculates the route with the shortest (minimised) journey time.
- Dynamic route
  The same route type as Fast route. COMAND also takes any RDS TMC traffic reports received during route guidance[8]. Thus, the navigation system is able to guide you around a traffic jam, for example. If a quicker route is determined due to recep-

8 RDS TMC and the "Dynamic route" route type are not available in all countries.

tion of an RDS-TMC traffic announcement, the navigation system changes the route. If possible, it will bypass blocked roads.

▶ **To set:** display the menu system (▷ page 83).

▶ Select Navi → Mode.
A • dot indicates the current setting.



Mode menu
① Selecting the route type
② Setting route options

▶ Select Short route, Dynamic route or Fast route.

ⓘ Toll roads: to use toll roads, you have to pay a toll for certain sections of roads (e.g. mountain passes or sections of the motorway).

Routes requiring a special toll sticker (vignette): to use routes requiring a special toll sticker, you have to pay a toll, for example for the motorway network in a country (e.g. Switzerland). This is then valid for a specific period of time, e.g. one year.

If the Avoid toll roads and Avoid vignette obligation route options are activated, the route is calculated without taking these types of roads into consideration.

▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←◎→.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

If you change the route type or the route options while route guidance is active, COMAND will calculate an optimised route.

If you change the route type or the route options while route guidance is inactive, COMAND uses the new setting for the next route guidance.

ⓘ Active and inactive route guidance (▷ page 82).

Setting route options

▶ **To set:** display the menu system (▷ page 83).

▶ Select Navi → Mode.

▶ **To activate or deactivate an option:** select the desired option.
Depending on the previous state, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐. It is possible to select more than one option.

ⓘ The route calculated may, for example, include ferry connections, even if the Avoid ferries option is switched on.

COMAND cannot always take all selected routes into account, for example when calculating longer routes.

Avoiding an area

COMAND makes it possible to avoid areas you do not wish to drive through.

If you activate or deactivate a route block while route guidance is active, COMAND will calculate a new route. If you activate or deactivate a route block while route guidance is inactive, COMAND will use the new setting for the next route guidance.

ⓘ Motorways within blocked areas are always taken into consideration in the route calculation.

- ▶ Show the menu system (▷ page 83).
- ▶ Select Navi → Block area.
  A crosshair appears on the map if you have not yet selected an area to be avoided.
  If you have already selected one or more areas to avoid, a list appears.



P82.86-9802-31

or



P82.86-9804-31

ⓘ Free list positions are titled "Empty" and greyed out.

- ▶ Select Avoid new area.
  The map is displayed with the crosshair.
- ▶ **To move the map/crosshair:** slide ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ◎.
- ▶ **To set the map scale:** you will see the scale bar as soon as you turn ◎. Turning clockwise zooms out from the map, turning anti-clockwise zooms in.
- ▶ Turn ◎ until the desired scale is selected.
- ▶ **To add an area to be avoided:** press ◎.
  A red square appears on the map.

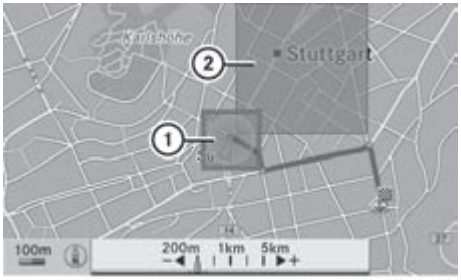


P82.86-9803-31

- ▶ **To adjust the size of the square:** turn ◎.
  The square is enlarged or reduced.
- ▶ **To move the square:** slide ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ◎.
- ▶ **To confirm an area to be avoided:** press ◎.
  The list appears. The previously selected area to be avoided has been added and activated.

List functions

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate an area to be avoided:** turn ◎ or slide ↑◎↓ to select an entry.
- ▶ Press ◎.
  The avoided area is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.
- ▶ **To display and change an avoided area:** select an entry from the list.
- ▶ Select Options → Display / Change.
  The area to be avoided is indicated in the map.
- ▶ **To select an area on the map:** press ◎.
- ▶ **To change the position of the area:** slide ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ◎.
  You can use the crosshair to select a new area. The old area is deleted when you confirm your selection.



P82.86-9806-31

① Changed area to be avoided
② Area currently being avoided

▶ **To change the size of the area:** turn ⟨◎⟩.
The area is enlarged or reduced.

▶ **To confirm the change:** press ◎.
The list appears and the change is entered.

▶ **To delete an avoided area:** select an entry from the list.

▶ Select Options → Delete.
A query appears asking whether the entry should be deleted.

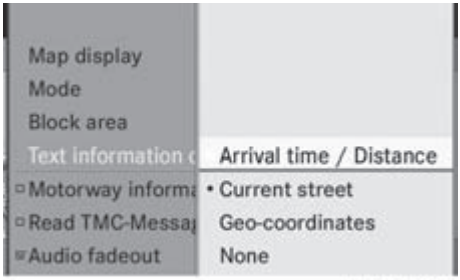
▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the entry is deleted.

Text information on the map

ⓘ During route guidance, you can have map information displayed at the bottom edge of the display.

▶ **To set:** display the menu system (▷ page 83).

▶ Select Navi → Text information on map.
A • dot indicates the current setting.



P82.87-3361-31

▶ Select Arrival time / Distance, Current street, Geo-coordinates or None.

▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←◎→.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ Hide the menu (▷ page 83).

Arrival time/distance to destination



P82.86-9805-31

Arrival time/distance display switched on
① Icon for destination
② Distance to the destination
③ Estimated time of arrival

ⓘ You can only see this display during route guidance. During the "Move map" function (▷ page 83), you can see data independently of the crosshair position, such as a road name, if the digital map supports this data.

ⓘ During route calculation, or if the vehicle is travelling on a non-digitised road, the linear distance to the destination is shown. In this case, the display will be greyed out.

Road display



Road display active

① Road name or designation, e.g. in the case of motorways

Geo-coordinate display



Geo-coordinate display active

① Current height above mean sea level

② Current vehicle position: latitude coordinates

③ Current vehicle position: longitude coordinates

④ Number of GPS satellites currently being used

There must be sufficient GPS reception for all displays to be shown. If this is not the case, the display will be greyed out. Height display ① may vary from the actual value, because the navigation system uses the GPS signal for the calculation.

Displays ① and ④ do not appear during the "Move map" function. You see the geo-coordinates of the crosshair.

"None" menu option



Display switched off

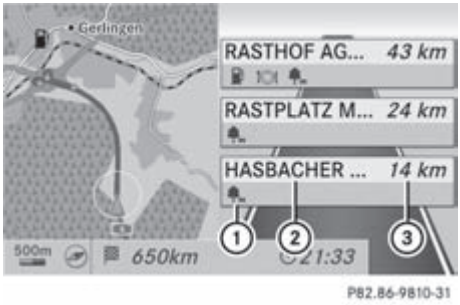
During the "Move map" function, you see additional data depending on the position of the crosshair, such as a road name, if the digital map supports this data.

Motorway information

When driving on motorways, you can have the nearest filling stations, rest areas, etc., as well as your current distance from them, shown on the right-hand side of the display.

▶ **To set:** display the menu system (▷ page 83).

▶ Select Navi → Motorway information. Depending on the previous state, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.



Example display with function active

① Icon for rest area

② Name of rest area

③ Distance from current vehicle position

Updating the map software

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as

conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map software.
Information about new map software versions can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You can have your map software updated there with a DVD, or you can update it yourself.

Notes on handling DVDs

- Only hold discs by the edge.
- Handle discs carefully to prevent read errors.
- Avoid getting scratches, fingerprints and dust on discs.
- Use a commercially available cleaning cloth to clean discs. Do not wipe them with a circular motion, but only in straight lines from the centre outwards.
- Place discs back in their cases after use.
- Protect discs from heat and direct sunlight.

Updating process

The process consists of the following steps:

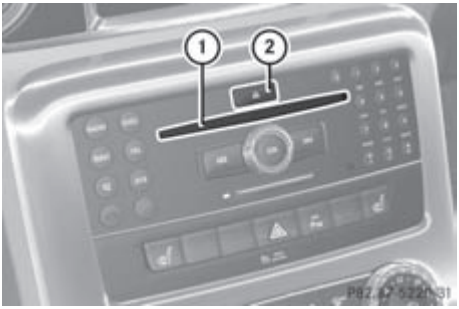
- insert the DVD into the single DVD drive or the DVD changer*.
- then, the updating process begins.

ⓘ The update process can take between 60 and 150 minutes, depending on the size of the map software. All functions which do **not** require access to the single DVD drive, the DVD changer* or the COMAND hard drive are still operational.
If possible, carry out the update when the vehicle is stationary. This way you require less time for the update process, as the DVD read speed is faster when the vehicle is stationary.
If you perform the update when the engine is switched off and the starter battery does not have enough charge, COMAND may switch off automatically during the process in order to preserve the battery. If this occurs, restart the update with the engine running.

⚠ Risk of poisoning
Never run the engine in an enclosed space. The exhaust fumes contain poisonous carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes is hazardous to your health and can lead to loss of consciousness and death.

ⓘ You can interrupt the update process and recommence later. If you interrupt the update process, the navigation system will not be operational.

Inserting a DVD into the single DVD drive



① Disc slot
② Load/eject button ⏏

▶ Press the ⏏ button.
If there is a disc already inserted, it will be ejected.

▶ Take the disc out of slot ①.

▶ Slide the DVD into slot ① with the printed side facing upwards.
COMAND draws in the DVD.

For more detailed information, refer to the "Updating process" section (▷ page 91).

* optional

Inserting a DVD into the DVD changer*

The DVD changer* has a fixed magazine with six trays.

- Press the ⏏ button.
  A menu shows the current magazine contents.
- **To select an empty magazine tray:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ←◎→.
- **To start loading:** press ◎.
  You then see the `Please insert disc <x>.` message.
- Slide the DVD into slot ① with the printed side facing upwards.
  The DVD changer* draws the DVD in. You see the `Loading disc <x>...` message.

ⓘ If the magazine is full, a disc must be ejected first (▷ page 170).

ⓘ If the navigation function on COMAND is not activated, you will see a message to this effect.

- **To confirm the message:** press ◎.
  COMAND ejects the DVD.
- Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Updating process

The update process begins after the DVD is loaded.
COMAND checks whether the map software on the DVD is compatible with the vehicle's navigation system and whether it is compatible with the current system software.

Map software not compatible with the navigation system or the system software

You see a message informing you that the navigation update DVD containing the new map data is not suitable for the system or the system software.

- **To confirm the message:** press ◎.
  COMAND ejects the DVD.
- Take the DVD out of slot ①.
- Have the system software updated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The map software cannot be updated until the system software has been updated.

Map software is compatible with the navigation system and the current system software

COMAND checks whether the map data on the DVD is already installed.

If map data is already installed:

You will see the version statuses in the display and an appropriate message.

- **To confirm the message:** press ◎.
  COMAND ejects the DVD.

If map data is not installed yet:

You will see the version statuses in the display and a prompt appears asking whether you wish to continue with the update.

- Select `Yes` or `No`.
  If you select `Yes`, the map data is updated.
  If you select `No`, COMAND automatically ejects the DVD and the map data is not updated.
- Take the DVD out of slot ①.

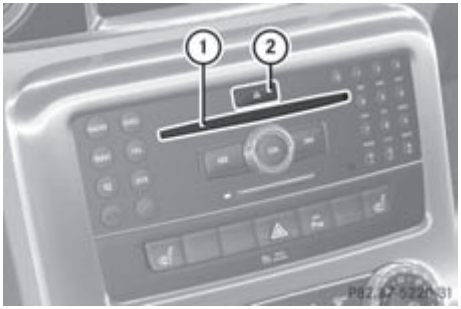
Updating the map data

While the update is running, you will see a message to this effect and a progress bar. The progress bar fills from left to right as the update progresses. The navigation system is not operational until the update is complete.

ⓘ You cannot eject the DVD during the update. If you switch off COMAND during the update, the update is interrupted. It then continues from where it was interrupted when the system is restarted.

COMAND may request that you change the DVD during the update. You will then see a message to this effect.

* optional



① Disc slot
② Load/eject button ⏏

▶ Press the ⏏ button.
COMAND ejects the DVD.

▶ Take the DVD out of slot ①.

▶ Insert the DVD which COMAND requests.
If the update is successfully completed, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To confirm the message**: press ⟲.
COMAND ejects the DVD.

▶ Take the DVD out of slot ①.
The update is complete.

ⓘ If the update is not successfully completed, you will see a message that the map update is not possible.

▶ **To confirm the message**: press ⟲.

▶ COMAND ejects the DVD.

▶ Take the DVD out of slot ①.

The update may not be successfully completed for the following reasons:

Reason	Action
The DVD is dirty or scratched.	▶ Clean the DVD. Observe the information in the "Notes about handling DVDs" section (▷ page 90). ▶ Restart the update.
Overheating due to excessive temperatures in the vehicle interior.	▶ Wait until the vehicle interior has cooled down. ▶ Restart the update.
The storage medium (hard disk) integrated in COMAND is defective.	▶ Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Navigation system (entering a destination)

Introduction to destination input

⚠ **Risk of accident**
For safety reasons, only enter a new destination when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ It is possible to enter a destination regardless of whether route guidance is active or inactive.

The following destination input options are available:

- entering a destination by address
- entering a destination from the destination memory

- entering a destination from the list of last destinations
- entering a special destination
- entering a destination using the map
- entering an intermediate stop

Entering a destination by address

ⓘ In certain countries, it is not possible to enter an address if the vehicle is travelling at more than approximately 5 km/h. As soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, the function is available again.

When entering an address as the destination, you have the following options:

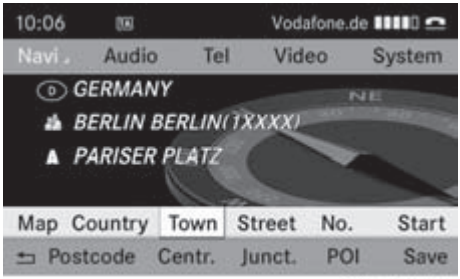
- entering the country, town/postcode and street
- entering the country, town/postcode and centre
- entering the country, town/postcode, street and number
- entering the country, town/postcode, street and junction
- entering the country, town/postcode and special destination

You can then start route calculation (▷ page 101).

Calling up the address input menu

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select Destination → Address entry. The address input menu appears. It shows the destination last used for starting route calculation.



Address input menu

Menu items in the address input menu

Depending on the sequence in which you enter the address and on the data status of the digital map, some menu items may not be available at all or may not yet be available.

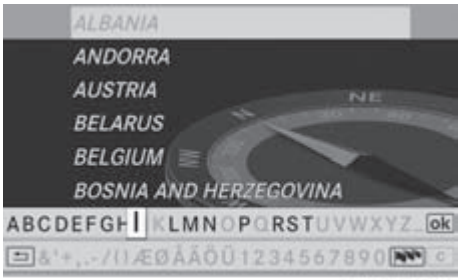
Example:

After country selection, the Street, No., Centr. (centre), Junct. (junction), POI (special destination), Save and Start menu items are not yet available. In addition, the Postcode menu item will not be available if the digital map does not contain any postcodes.

Selecting the country

ⓘ You can only select countries that are stored on the digital map.

▶ Select Country in the address input menu. You see the list of countries with the input speller.



▶ For the following operating steps:

- entering characters
- deleting an entry
- accepting the first list entry
- cancelling an entry

as described in "Town list with input speller" (▷ page 94).

▶ **To switch to the list without input speller:** slide ⬆ ◎ until the list without the smart speller appears.

or

▶ Select ok and press ⟲.



▶ **To select a country:** turn ◎ or slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇.

▶ Press ⟲.
The address input menu reappears. The country selected is automatically entered.

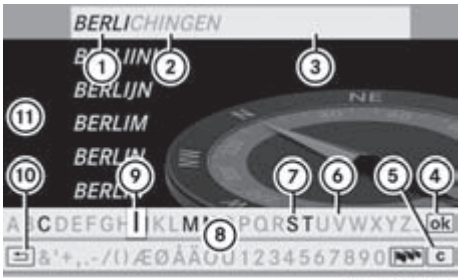
Entering the town

ⓘ You can only enter towns that are stored on the digital map. Entering a town will, for example, delete a previously entered postcode.

▶ Select Town in the address input menu. The display shows the town list with input speller (▷ page 94) or without input speller (▷ page 95). Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many towns are available for the country selected.

List of towns with the input speller

If this list appears in the display, input speller ⑧ is activated automatically.



① Characters entered by the user
② Characters automatically added by the system
③ List entry that most closely matches the current input string
④ To switch to the list without input speller
⑤ To delete an entry
⑥ Characters not currently available for selection
⑦ Characters currently available for selection
⑧ Two-line input speller
⑨ Currently selected character
⑩ To cancel an entry
⑪ List

ⓘ With input speller ⑧, you can only select characters that are currently available ⑦. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

When you enter characters, list entry ③ always shows a town that most closely matches the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible characters ② to those already entered by user ①.

Entering characters

▶ **To select a character:** turn ◎ or slide ⬅ ◎ ➡.

▶ Slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇ to switch between the lines in the speller.

▶ **To confirm the character selection:** press ⊛.

It is possible, in some cases:

▶ **To change the character set for the input speller:** select [ABC].

Deleting an entry

▶ **To delete single characters:** select [c] on the bottom right-hand side of the speller and press ⊛.

or

▶ Press the [c] button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select [c] and press and hold down ⊛ until the entire entry has been deleted.

or

▶ Press and hold down the [c] button until the entire entry is deleted.

Cancelling an entry

▶ Select the [↩] icon on the left-hand side in the speller and press ⊛.

or

▶ Press the [↩] back button next to the COMAND controller.
The address input menu appears.

Accepting the first list entry

▶ Press and hold ⊛ until the address input menu appears.
The accepted list entry appears.

ⓘ If COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one town, the address entry menu automatically shows the selected list entry.

Changing to the town list without the input speller

If there are several entries for a town or if the name is stored several times, then [ok] is highlighted in the speller.

▶ Press ⊛.

It is also possible to change to the list at any time during character input.

▶ Slide ↑ ◎ repeatedly until the list is displayed without the speller.

or

▶ Select [ok] and press ⊛.

List of towns without the input speller



① ◢ icon for more selection options

▶ **To select a town:** turn ◎ or slide ↑ ◎ ↓.

▶ **To cancel the selection:** select Back and press ⊛.

or

▶ Press the [↩] back button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⊛.
A town with icon ① exists more than once in the selected country. If you confirm one of these towns, a further sub-selection will appear. The ◢ symbol then changes to ▼.
The address input menu appears again if no other options are available. COMAND has accepted the selected town and automatically entered it in the address input menu.

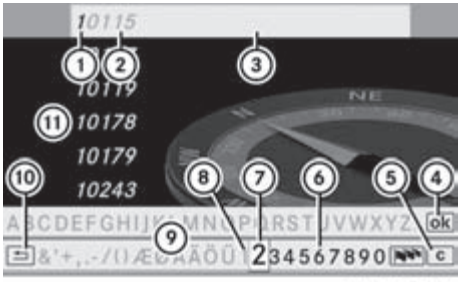
Entering a postcode

ⓘ Entering a postcode will delete a previously entered town name.
You can only enter postcodes that are stored on the digital map. Postcodes cannot be entered for certain countries.

▶ Select Postcode in the address input menu (▷ page 93).
The display shows the postcode list either with the input speller or without the input speller (▷ page 97). Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many postcodes are available for the country selected.

Postcode list with the input speller

If this list appears in the display, input speller ⑨ is activated automatically.



① Digits entered by the user
② Digits automatically added by the system
③ List entry that most closely matches the current input string
④ To switch to the list without input speller
⑤ To delete an entry
⑥ Characters currently available for selection
⑦ Currently selected digit
⑧ Digits not currently available for selection
⑨ Input speller
⑩ To cancel an entry
⑪ List

ⓘ With input speller ⑨, you can only select the digits that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

During the digit selection procedure, list entry ③ always shows a postcode that most closely matches the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible digits ② to those already entered by user ①.

Entering digits

▶ **To select a digit:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.

▶ **To confirm the digit selection:** press ◎.

It is possible, in some cases:

▶ **To switch the speller's input character set:** select and press ◎.

Deleting an entry

▶ **To delete single digits:** select c on the right-hand side at the bottom in the input speller and press ◎.

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select c in the input speller and press and hold ◎ until the entire entry is deleted.

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller and hold it until the entire entry is deleted.

Cancelling an entry

▶ Select the ⮌ icon on the left-hand side in the speller and press ◎.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.
The address input menu appears.

Accepting the first list entry

▶ Press and hold ◎ until the address input menu appears.
The accepted list entry appears.

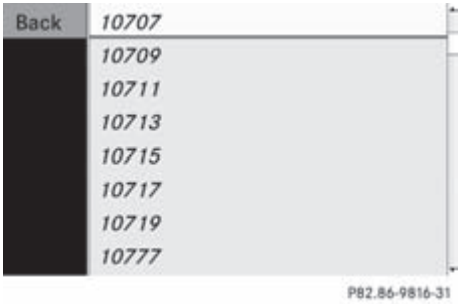
or

If COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one town, the address entry menu automatically shows the selected list entry.

Changing to the postcode list without the input speller

It is also possible to change to the list at any time during character input.

Postcode list without input speller



- **To select a postcode:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.
- **To cancel the selection:** select Back and press ⊛.

or

- Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.
- **To confirm your selection:** press ⊛.

  If COMAND is able to assign the postcode unambiguously to a specific address, the address input menu appears again. The address data is automatically entered. You can now start route calculation (▷ page 101).

  If COMAND cannot assign the postcode unambiguously to a specific address, the address input menu also appears again. The postcode is automatically entered. You can now enter the street for a more precise location. Only streets in the area covered by the entered postcode are available.

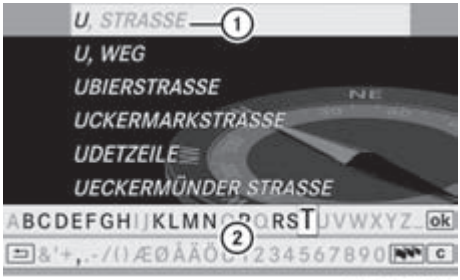
Entering a street name

ⓘ Entering the name of a street will, for example, delete a previously entered centre name. You can only enter streets that are stored on the digital map.

- Select Street in the address input menu. The display shows the street list either with the input speller or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many street names are available for the town selected.

Street list with input speller

If this list appears in the display, input speller ② is activated automatically.



① List entry that most closely matches the current input string

② Input speller

ⓘ With input speller ②, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

- For the following operating steps:
  - entering characters
  - deleting an entry
  - accepting the first list entry
  - cancelling an entry
  - switching to the list without input speller

  as described in "Town list with input speller" (▷ page 94).

Street list without input speller



- **To select a street:** turn ⟨ ◎ ⟩ or slide ↑ ◎ ↓.
- **To cancel the selection:** select Back and press ⟲.

or

- Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.
- **To confirm your selection:** press ⟲. If the ◢ icon is displayed with the street name, this means that the street traverses more than one part of the town. If you then confirm such a street, you will be taken to a further sub-selection. The ◢ symbol then changes to ▼.

  The address input menu appears again if no other options are available. COMAND has accepted the selected street and automatically entered it in the address input menu.

  You can now start route calculation (▷ page 101).

Entering a centre

ⓘ Entering a centre will, for example, delete a previously entered street. You can only enter centres that are stored on the digital map.

- Select Centr. (centre) in the address input menu.

  The display shows the centre list either with the input speller or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many centres are available in the town selected.

Centre list with input speller

If this list appears in the display, input speller ② is activated automatically.



① List entry

② Input speller

ⓘ With input speller ②, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

- For the following operating steps:
  - entering characters
  - deleting an entry
  - accepting the first list entry
  - cancelling an entry
  - switching to the list without input speller

  as described in "Town list with input speller" (▷ page 94).

Centre list without input speller



▶ **To select a centre:** turn ❴ ◎ ❵ or slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇.

▶ **To cancel the selection:** select Back and press ⟲.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⟲. After you have confirmed your selection, the address input menu appears again. COMAND has accepted the selected centre and automatically entered it in the address input menu.

You can now start route calculation (▷ page 101).

Entering the house number

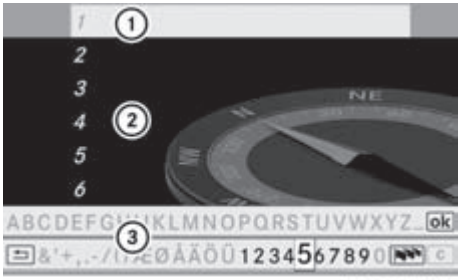
ⓘ It is not possible to enter a house number until a street has been entered. You can only enter house numbers that are stored on the digital map. The digital map does not contain house numbers for all streets.

Entering a house number will delete a previously entered junction.

▶ Select No. in the address input menu. The display shows the house number list either with the input speller or without the input speller (▷ page 99). Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many house numbers are available in the street selected.

House number list with input speller

If this list appears, input speller ③ is activated automatically.



P82.86-9821-31

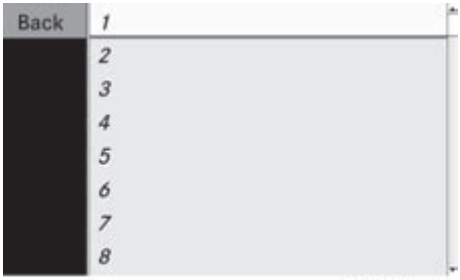
① List entry
② List
③ Input speller

ⓘ With input speller ③, you can only select the digits that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

▶ For the following operating steps:
- entering digits
- deleting an entry
- accepting the first list entry
- cancelling an entry
- switching to the list without input speller

as described in "Postcode list with input speller" (▷ page 96).

House number list without input speller



P82.86-9822-31

▶ **To select a house number:** turn ❴ ◎ ❵ or slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇.

▶ **To cancel the selection:** select Back and press ◉.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ◉.
After you have confirmed your selection, the address input menu appears again. COMAND has accepted the selected house number and automatically entered it in the address input menu.

You can now start route calculation (▷ page 101).

Entering a junction name

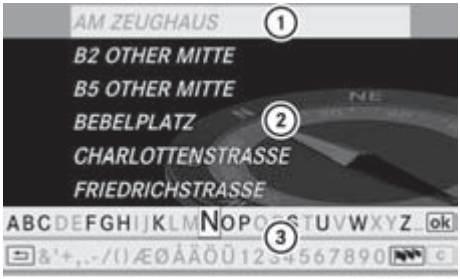
ⓘ You can only select a junction after having entered a road (▷ page 97). You can only enter junctions that are stored on the digital map.

Entering a junction will delete a previously entered house number.

▶ Select Junct. (junction) in the address input menu.
The display shows the junction list either with the input speller or without the input speller (▷ page 100). Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many junctions are available for the street selected.

Junction list with input speller

If this list appears in the display, input speller ③ is activated automatically.



P82.86-9823-31

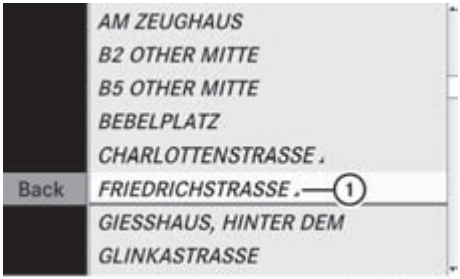
① List entry that most closely matches the current input string
② List
③ Input speller

ⓘ With input speller ③, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

▶ For the following operating steps:
- entering characters
- deleting an entry
- accepting the first list entry
- cancelling an entry
- switching to the list without input speller

as described in "Town list with input speller" (▷ page 94).

Junction list without input speller



P82.86-9824-31

① ◢ icon for more selection options

▶ **To select a junction:** turn ◉ or slide ◉.

▶ **To cancel the selection:** select Back and press ⟲.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⟲. After you have confirmed your selection, the address input menu appears again. COMAND has accepted the selected junction and automatically entered it in the address input menu. You can now start route calculation.

Starting route calculation

ⓘ You cannot start route calculation until all the necessary address data has been entered.



P82.86-9825-31

① Destination address

② To start route calculation; route guidance then begins

▶ Select Start in the address input menu. Route calculation will start if route guidance has not already been activated.

If route guidance has already been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

▶ Select Yes or No.

If you select Yes, COMAND will stop route guidance and start route calculation for the new destination.

If you select No, COMAND will continue with the active route guidance.

While route calculation is in progress, an arrow will indicate the direction to your destination. Below this, you will see a message, e.g. Calculating fast route....

Once the route has been calculated, route guidance begins (▷ page 111). If the vehicle is travelling on a non-digitised road, the linear distance to the destination is shown. In this case, the display will be greyed out.

ⓘ Route calculation takes a certain amount of time. The time depends on the distance from the destination, for example. COMAND calculates the route using the digital map data. The calculated route may differ from the actual road situation, e.g. due to road works or incomplete map data. Please make sure that you observe the notes about the digital map (▷ page 83).

Entering a destination from the destination memory

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

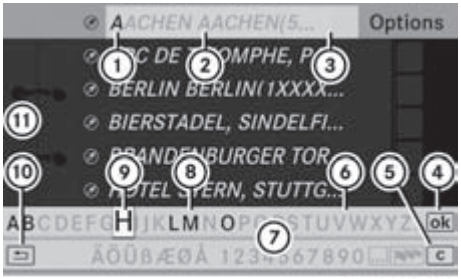
▶ Select Destination → From memory.

If more than eight entries are listed in the destination memory, the destination list appears with the input speller; otherwise, the destination list appears without the input speller (▷ page 103).

ⓘ The destination memory always contains an entry named "My address". You may wish to assign your home address to this entry, for example (▷ page 123), and select it for route guidance. This entry always appears at the top of the list in the destination memory.

Destination memory list with input speller

If this list appears in the display, input speller ④ is activated automatically.



① Character entered by the user
② Characters automatically added by the system
③ List entry that most closely matches the current input string
④ To switch to the list without input speller
⑤ To delete an entry
⑥ Characters not currently available for selection
⑦ Two-line input speller
⑧ Characters currently available for selection
⑨ Currently selected character
⑩ To cancel an entry
⑪ Destination memory list

With input speller ⑧, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the entries stored in the destination memory.

When you enter characters, list entry ③ always shows a town that most closely matches the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible characters ② to those already entered by user ①.

Entering characters

- **To select a character:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.
- Slide ◎ to switch between the lines in the speller.
- **To confirm the character selection:** press ◎.

It is possible, in some cases:

- **To change the character set for the input speller:** select [ ].
- **To extend the character set for the input speller:** select [...]. Depending on the previous setting, you will change to letters with special characters or to numbers with special characters.

Deleting an entry

- **To delete single characters:** select [c] on the right-hand side at the bottom in the input speller and press ◎.

or

- Press the [c] button next to the COMAND controller.
- **To delete an entire entry:** select [c] in the input speller and press and hold ◎ until the entire entry is deleted.

or

- Press and hold the [c] button until the entire entry has been deleted.

Cancelling an entry

- Select the [⮌] icon on the left-hand side in the speller and press ◎.

or

- Press the [⮌] back button next to the COMAND controller.

Accepting the first list entry

- Press and hold ◎ until the address input menu appears. The accepted list entry appears.

Switching to the list without input speller

If there are several similar entries in the destination memory, then [ok] is highlighted in the speller.

- Press ◎.

It is also possible to change to the list at any time during character input.

▶ Slide ⬆ ◎ repeatedly until the list is displayed without the speller.

or

▶ Select ok and press ⟲.

If COMAND can unambiguously assign the characters entered to one entry, the list without speller appears automatically.

Destination memory list without input speller



▶ **To select a destination:** turn ❴ ◎ ❵ or slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇.

▶ **To cancel the selection:** press the back button next to the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Select Back and press ⟲.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⟲.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start. See also (▷ page 101).

Entering a destination from the list of last destinations

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select Destination → From last destinations.



① Last destination

▶ **To select a destination:** turn ❴ ◎ ❵ or slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⟲.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start. See also (▷ page 101).

ⓘ Further information on "Last destinations" memory can be found on (▷ page 126).

Entering a destination using the map

ⓘ In certain countries, it is not possible to enter a destination using the map if the vehicle is travelling at more than approximately 5 km/h. As soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, the function is available again. You can enter a destination using the map if the digital map does not contain the address of the destination, but it is within the area of the digital map.

Calling up the map

▶ Select Map in the address input menu (▷ page 93).

or

▶ Display the menu system in the map view (▷ page 83).

▶ Select Destination → Using map.

In both these cases, you will see the map with a crosshair.



P82.86-9796-31

① Current vehicle position
② Crosshair
③ Details of the crosshair position
④ Map scale selected

ⓘ Display ③ depends on the settings selected in "Text information on the map" (▷ page 88). The current street name can be shown, provided the digital map contains the necessary data, or the coordinates of the crosshair if the geo-coordinate display is switched on and the GPS signal is strong enough.

Moving the map and selecting the destination

▶ **To move the map:** slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇, ⬅ ◎ ➡ or ⤡ ◎ ⤢.

▶ **To set the map scale:** turn ⟨ ◎ ⟩. Turning clockwise zooms out from the map, turning anti-clockwise zooms in.

▶ **To select a destination:** press ↻.

ⓘ If the crosshair is outside of the digital map, no complete route can be calculated for the destination. You will see the `The crosshair is off the map` message. After route calculation, route guidance will only guide you to a location close to the destination, but not to the destination itself.

▶ Select `OK`.
If the destination is within the limits of the digital map, COMAND attempts to assign the destination to the map.
If the destination can be assigned, you will see the address input menu with the address of the destination. If not, you will see the entry `Destination from map`.

▶ **Starting route calculation:** select `Start`. See also (▷ page 101).

Entering an intermediate stop

ⓘ When route guidance is active, you can enter an intermediate stop. Intermediate stops can be predefined destinations from the following categories, that COMAND offers for selection:

- `Mercedes-Benz Service`
- `Hospital`
- `Filling station`
- `Car park`
- `Restaurant`

However, you can also enter destinations other than the predefined ones. To do this, select the `Other` menu item.

You can use the intermediate stop function to influence route guidance to the main destination.

Entering predefined destinations

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select `Destination` → `Stopover`.

No intermediate stop

▶ Select a category.

There is already an intermediate stop

▶ **To change:** select `Change stopover`.

▶ Select a category.

▶ Enter another destination as an intermediate stop.

Selecting a category

COMAND first searches in the selected category for destinations along the route. If there are no destinations available there, COMAND searches for destinations in an area around the vehicle position.

If COMAND does not find any destinations, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ Select OK.

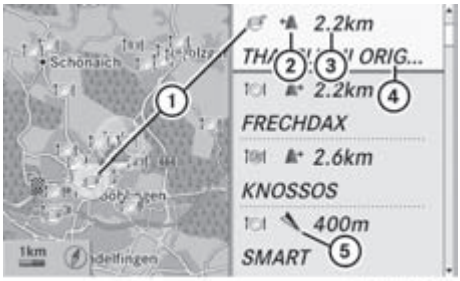
▶ If necessary, select another category.
If COMAND finds destinations, a list appears on the right-hand side of the display.

Here the intermediate stops of the selected category are listed, increasing in distance from the current vehicle position.

The list shows:

- name
- details on intermediate stop position in regard to direction of travel
- current distance to the intermediate stop

ⓘ For intermediate stops that are not located along the calculated route, the linear distance is shown.



P82.87-3362-31

① Highlighted intermediate stop
② Position on route with regard to direction of travel
③ Current distance
④ Name
⑤ Direction to the intermediate stop

▶ **To select a destination:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.

▶ **To confirm the destination:** press ◎. The address input menu appears, showing the destination address.

▶ **To cancel an entry:** select Back.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start. See also (▷ page 101).

Entering another destination as an intermediate stop

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select Destination → Stopover.

▶ **To enter:** select OTHER.
You can select:
- Address entry
- From memory
- From last destinations
- From POIs

▶ Select a menu item.

Subsequent destination input may differ, depending on your selection:

Select Address entry

▶ Enter a destination by address (▷ page 93).

Select From memory

▶ Enter a destination from the destination memory (▷ page 101).

Select From last destinations

▶ Enter a destination from the list of previous destinations (▷ page 103).

Select From POIs

▶ Enter a special destination (▷ page 106).

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start after entering the destination. See also (▷ page 101).

Deleting the intermediate stop

If an intermediate stop has already been entered, you can delete it.

- If necessary, switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).
- Select Destination → Stopover → Delete stopover.
  COMAND deletes the intermediate stop and recalculates the route to the main destination.

Navigation system (entering special destinations)

Entering a special destination in the vicinity of the destination

- In map view with the menu system displayed (▷ page 82), select Destination → From POIs → Near destination.
- Continue with assigning the special destination category (▷ page 106).

ⓘ Entering a special destination in the vicinity of the destination is only possible when route guidance is active.

Entering a special destination in the vicinity of the current position

- Select Destination → From POIs → Current position in map view with the menu system displayed.
- Continue with assigning the special destination category.

Entering a special destination in the vicinity of a town

Option 1

- Select Destination → From POIs → Other town in map view with the menu system displayed.
- Select country (▷ page 93).
- **To enter a town:** select Town.
  You see the list of towns with input speller.
- Proceed as described in the "Entering a town" section (▷ page 94).
- After entering the town, determine the special destination category (▷ page 106).

Option 2

- Enter an address in the address input menu.
- Select POI.
- Determine the special destination category (▷ page 106).

Entering a special destination using name search

ⓘ This function gives you access to all special destinations available in the digital map.

- In map view with the menu system displayed (▷ page 82), select Destination → From POIs → Search by name.
  You see the input speller and a list of all special destinations in the digital map.
- Proceed as described in the "Special destination list with input speller" section (▷ page 110).

Assigning a special destination category

The categories and special destinations available depend on the vehicle position you have set for the special destination.

- Special destination in the vicinity of the destination:
  Alphabetically sorted categories are available, as well as special destinations in the vicinity of the destination position arranged by distance.
- Special destination in the vicinity of the current position:
  Alphabetically sorted categories are available, as well as special destinations in the

vicinity of the vehicle position arranged by distance.

- Special destination within a given town:

  If you have only entered the country and the town, alphabetically sorted categories and alphabetically sorted special destinations within the town are available.

  If you have entered more than the country and the town, alphabetically sorted categories and special destinations in the vicinity of the address entered and arranged in order of distance are available.
- Special destination using name search:

  An alphabetically sorted list of all special destinations is available.

Selecting a category

Depending on the number of available categories, the main category list is displayed either with or without the input speller during category input (▷ page 108).

Main category list with the input speller

If this list appears in the display, input speller ⑦ is activated automatically.



P82.86-9832-31

① Icon for main category
② Characters entered by the user
③ Characters automatically added by the system
④ List entry that most closely matches the current input string
⑤ Main category list
⑥ Characters not currently available for selection
⑦ Input speller
⑧ Currently selected character
⑨ Currently selectable character

ℹ With input speller ⑦, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

When you enter characters, list entry ④ always shows a category which is closest to the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible characters ③ to those already entered by user ②.

Entering characters

▶ **To select a character:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.

▶ Slide ◎ to switch between the lines in the speller.

▶ **To confirm the character selection:** press ◎.

It is possible, in some cases:

▶ **To change the character set for the input speller:** select .

Deleting an entry

▶ **To delete single characters:** select c at the bottom right-hand side of the speller and press ◎.

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select c and press and hold down ◎ until the entire entry has been deleted.

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller and hold it until the entire entry is deleted.

Cancelling an entry

▶ Select [⮌] at the bottom left-hand side in the speller and press ⊙.

or

▶ Press the [⮌] back button next to the COMAND controller.
The previous menu appears.

Accepting the first list entry

▶ Press and hold ⊙ until the list is displayed without the speller.

ⓘ If COMAND can unambiguously assign the characters entered to one entry, the list is automatically displayed without the speller.

Switching to the main category list without the input speller

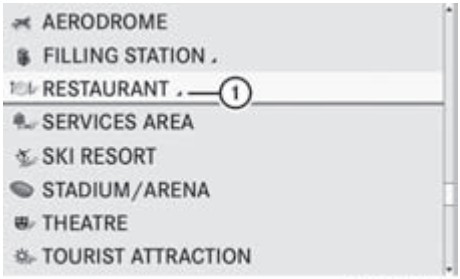
It is also possible to change to the list at any time during character input.

▶ Slide ⬆ ◎ repeatedly until the list is displayed without the speller.

or

▶ Select [ok] and press ⊙.

Main category list without the input speller



Example display: main category list for special destinations in the vicinity of the current position

① Selected main category with the ◢ icon for subcategories

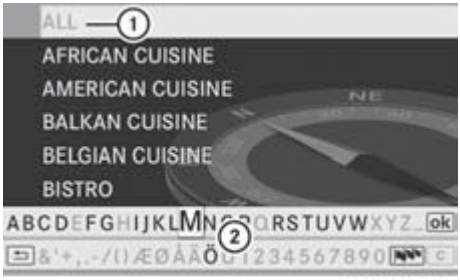
▶ **To select a main category:** turn ❴ ◎ ❵ or slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇.

▶ **To cancel the selection:** press the [⮌] back button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⊙.

If the main category selected contains subcategories ◢:

Selecting one of these main categories takes you to a list of subcategories with the input speller. The following illustration shows the RESTAURANT main category with available sub-categories as an example.



① To call up all entries in the RESTAURANT main category

② Input speller

ⓘ With input speller ②, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

▶ For the following operating steps:

- entering characters
- deleting an entry
- accepting the first list entry
- cancelling an entry
- switching to the list without input speller

proceed as described in "Main category list with the input speller" (▷ page 107).

The special destination list appears.

▶ **To select a subcategory:** turn ❴ ◎ ❵ or slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇ until, for example, GERMAN CUISINE is selected.

▶ **To cancel the selection:** press the back button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⟲. The special destination list is displayed after you have selected a subcategory. It contains the special destinations that are available in the subcategory and are within the search radius.

ⓘ If you select the ALL list item, the special destination list contains all special destinations for all subcategories in the RESTAURANT main category which lie within the search radius. The OTHER list item at the end of the list contains all special destinations which cannot be assigned to any subcategory of the RESTAURANT main category and which lie within the search radius.

If the main category selected does not contain any subcategories:

Selecting it calls up the special destination list immediately. The special destination list then contains the special destinations that are available in the main category and are within the search radius.

Special destination list

The illustration below shows an example of the special destination list for the RESTAURANT main category and GERMAN CUISINE subcategory in the vicinity of the current position.



P82.86-9835-31

① Compass heading to the destination
② Linear distance to the destination
③ Special destination
④ Selected subcategory

ⓘ Display ② is not visible if you have entered a special destination within a given town and only the country and town have been entered.

Depending on the special destination category selected, COMAND uses different reference points in determining the linear distance to the destination:

- vicinity of current position: the linear distance is the distance of the special destination from the current vehicle position.
- vicinity of destination: the linear distance is the distance of the special destination from the destination entered.

Selecting a special destination

▶ Select the desired special destination. The full address of the special destination selected appears.

ⓘ If the special destination selected contains a phone book entry, you can place a call there.



P82.86-9836-31

① Special destination with address
② To start route calculation
③ To store an address in the destination memory
④ To display details
⑤ To make a call when available
⑥ To display a special destination's position on the map

▶ **To cancel the selection:** press the back button next to the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Select Back.
The special destination list appears.

▶ **Starting route calculation:** select Start.

▶ **To store an address in the destination memory:** select Save. You can now select storage options.

▶ **To display details:** select Details.

▶ **To connect a call:** select Call.
When this menu item is available, COMAND switches to the telephone function and connects a call.

▶ **To call up the map:** select Map.

▶ You can move the map and select the destination.

Special destination list with input speller

If you have selected "Entering a special destination using name search" (▷ page 106), the list of all available special destinations on the digital map appears.



① First list entry after calling up the list
② Special destination list
③ Input speller

ⓘ With input speller ③, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

▶ For the following operating steps:
- entering characters
- deleting an entry
- accepting the first list entry
- cancelling an entry

proceed as described in "Main category list with the input speller" (▷ page 107).

Selecting a special destination

To accept the first list entry:

▶ Press and hold ⟲ until the list is displayed without the speller.

ⓘ If COMAND can unambiguously assign the characters entered to one entry, the address entry appears automatically.

You can display the full address of a special destination at any point during character input.

▶ Slide ↑◎ until the list is displayed without the speller.

or

▶ Select ok and press ⟲.
The full address of the special destination appears.

▶ **To cancel the selection:** press the back button next to the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Select Back.
The special destination list appears.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start (▷ page 101).

Entering a special destination using the map

ⓘ You can select special destinations that are available in the selected (visible) section of the map.

▶ Select Guide in map view with the menu system shown (▷ page 82).
Special destinations are available:

Depending on the map scale selected, special destination icons appear on the map. The scale at which the icons are displayed on the map varies according to the icon. You can select the icons that COMAND will display (▷ page 85).

No special destinations are available:

You will see a message to this effect.

ⓘ You also see this message if you have selected the No symbols menu item under "Map display".

▶ **To confirm the message:** press ⟲.



① Information about the highlighted special destination

② Highlighted special destination

▶ **To select a special destination:** select Next or Previous.

▶ **To display details about the selection:** select Details.

ⓘ The option is available if not all information on the selected special destination can be displayed in ①.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start (▷ page 101).
A prompt appears asking whether the special destination should be used as the destination.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, route calculation begins.
If you select No, you can select a new special destination.

Navigation system (route guidance)

General notes

⚠ **Risk of accident**

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- lane narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

COMAND may give incorrect driving recommendations if the data on the digital map does not correspond to the actual conditions, e.g. the road layout has changed.

For this reason, you must always observe the respective road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over system driving recommendations.

COMAND guides you to your destination by means of navigation commands in the form of audible navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

ⓘ The route guidance displays can only be seen if the display is switched to navigation mode.

If, for any reason, you do not follow the navigation announcements or if you leave the calculated route, COMAND automatically calculates a new route to the destination.

If the map data contains the relevant information, COMAND tries to avoid roads that only have limited access, e.g. roads closed to through traffic and non-residents.

Roads that have time restrictions (e.g. closed on Sundays or public holidays) are not taken into account for route guidance unless the digital map contains the relevant information.

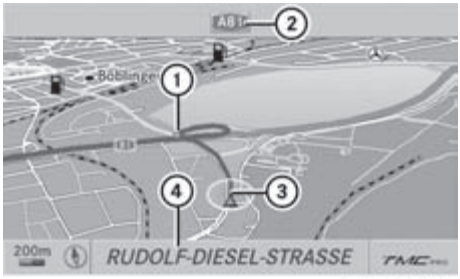
Changing direction

Changes of direction have three phases:

- preparation phase
- announcement phase
- change-of-direction phase

Preparation phase

COMAND prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced with the Prepare to turn right message. The display is not split and shows the map over the full width.



P82.87-3035-31

① Point at which the change of direction takes place (light blue dot)
② Next road
③ Current vehicle position: the triangle points in the vehicle's direction of travel
④ Current street

ⓘ Depending on the basic setting selection in "Text information on the map", ④ displays:

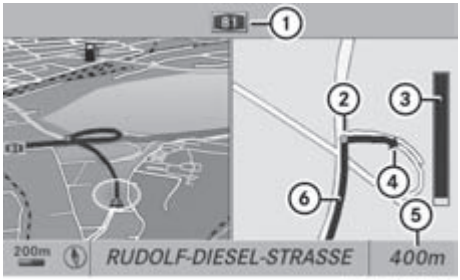
- "arrival time/distance" details
- current street
- the geo-coordinate display.

If you have selected the None menu item, the display is not shown.

Announcement phase

COMAND announces the imminent change of direction. Based on the following example, the change of direction is announced with the In 400 metres turn right onto the A81 message.

The display is now split into two sectors. In the left half, you see the normal map view. The right side shows an enlarged section of the area around the junction (Crossing Zoom) or a 3D image of the road's course with the route indicating the next manoeuvre.



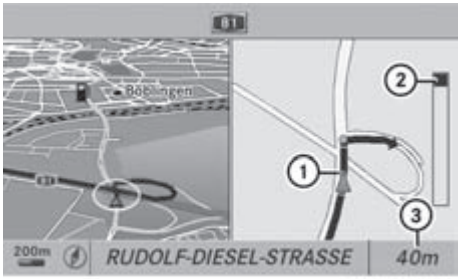
P82.87-2785-31

① Next road
② Point at which the change of direction takes place (light blue dot, shown in both the left and right displays)
③ Visual representation of the distance to the next change of direction
④ Change of direction (turn right here)
⑤ Distance to the next change of direction
⑥ Route (highlighted in blue, shown in both the left and right displays)

ⓘ The filled-in section of visual display for distance ③ gets shorter, the nearer you get to the announced change of direction.

Change-of-direction phase

COMAND announces the imminent change of direction. Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced 40 metres before the change of direction with the Now turn right message. The display is split into two halves, as in the announcement phase.

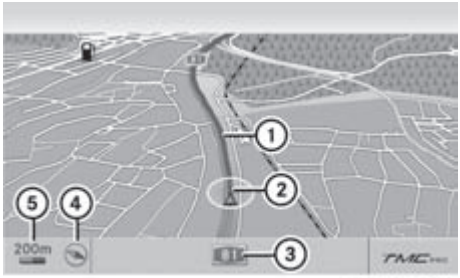


P82.87-2790-31

① Current vehicle position: the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel
② Visual representation of the distance to the next change of direction
③ Distance to the next change of direction

Once the change of direction is completed, COMAND automatically switches back to full-screen display.

Example of a display without changes of direction



P82.87-5640-31

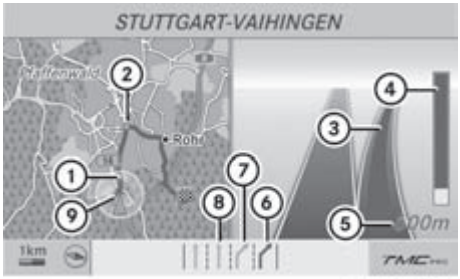
① Route (highlighted in blue)
② Current vehicle position
③ Current street
④ Map orientation selected
⑤ Map scale selected

Lane recommendations

On multilane roads, COMAND can display lane recommendations for the next change of direction. The relevant data must be available on the digital map.

COMAND displays lane recommendations ⑥, based on the next two changes of direction.

Example of display: day design



P82.87-5646-31

① Point of the next change in direction (light blue circle)
② Point of the change of direction after next
③ Next change of direction: turn off to the right here
④ Visual representation of the distance to the next change of direction
⑤ Distance to the next change of direction
⑥ Recommended lane (dark blue)
⑦ Possible lane (light blue)
⑧ Non-recommended lane (grey)
⑨ Current vehicle position: the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel

ⓘ The instrument cluster also displays lane recommendations. Only the recommended lanes are displayed in the instrument cluster.

Display and description of lane recommendations

The colours used in the lane recommendation display vary depending on whether day or night design is switched on.

Lane	Day design	Night design
Recommended lane ⑥ In this lane, you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.	Dark blue	Light blue
Possible lane ⑦ In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.	Light blue	Dark blue
Lane not recommended ⑧ You will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.	Grey	Grey

During the change of direction, there may be additional lanes which are displayed differently.



P82.87-5653-31

① New lane (dark blue)



P82.87-5652-31

Example of display: day design

① The displayed lane recommendations apply to this position (light blue circle)



Example display: night design

Destination or area of destination reached

When you reach your destination, you will see a chequered flag and route guidance is automatically ended.

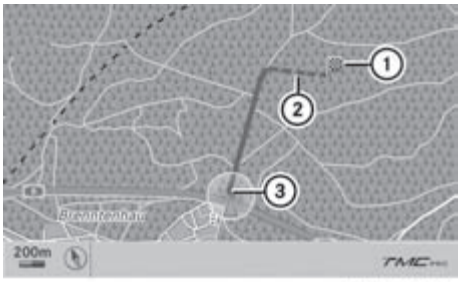
For certain special destinations (airports or motorway intersections), you will see the Area of dest. reached message in addition to the chequered flag.

Off-road and off-map

Route guidance to an off-road destination

COMAND can guide you to destinations which are within the area covered by the digital map, but which are not themselves recorded on the map.

These destinations are known as off-road destinations, which you can enter using the map, for example. In these cases, COMAND guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads known to the system.



① Off-road destination
② Off-road route section (dashed blue)
③ Current vehicle position: the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel

Shortly before you reach the last known point on the map, you will see the Area of dest. reached message and an arrow. The directional arrow shows the linear direction of the destination.

Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

If the vehicle position is within the area covered by the digital map, but the map does not contain any information about that location, the vehicle is in an off-road location. COMAND is also able to guide you to a destination even from such a location.

If the vehicle is travelling on a non-digitised road, then the linear distance to the destination is calculated. You will see the Off road

message, a direction arrow and the distance to the destination or to the intermediate stop, if this was configured (▷ page 104). The directional arrow shows the linear direction of the destination. The distance and the estimated arrival time are displayed in grey in this case.

The route is highlighted blue, starting from the last recognised street the vehicle was on before it left the map.

As soon as the vehicle is back on a digitised road, the distance to the destination appears, based on the calculated route. Route guidance continues in the usual way.

Route guidance from an off-map location to a destination

If the vehicle position is outside the area covered by the digital map, then the vehicle is in an off-map location. COMAND is also able to guide you to a destination even from such a location.

At the start of route guidance you will see the `Off road` message, a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination or to the intermediate stop, if this has been configured. The arrow shows the compass heading to the road left last.

The route is highlighted blue from the nearest road known to the system.

As soon as the vehicle is back on a road known to the system, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Off-road during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road.

In such cases, the system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle position on the digital map and thus considers the vehicle to be in an off-road position.

You will see the `Off road` message in the display, a direction arrow and the distance to the destination or to the intermediate stop, if this was configured.

As soon as the system can assign the vehicle position to the map again, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Navigation announcements

ⓘ Audible navigation announcements are muted during a telephone call.

If you have missed an announcement, you can call up the current announcement at any time.

- **To call up the current announcement:** select 🔊 in the map display with the menu system (▷ page 83) shown.
- **To switch off navigation announcements:** during the announcement, press and hold the 🔇 button.
  You will briefly see the message: `The guidance instructions have been muted`.
- **To switch navigation announcements on again manually:** select 🔊 in the map display with menu system displayed.

or

- Start a new route calculation (▷ page 101).

or

- Switch COMAND on again or start the engine.

ⓘ COMAND switches the navigation announcements on automatically if it receives RDS-TMC traffic announcements during dynamic route guidance (▷ page 119) and starts recalculating the route.

- **To adjust the volume of the announcements:** adjust the volume during the automatic announcement (▷ page 67).

or

- Call up an announcement manually using `Navi` → 🔊 and adjust the volume.

Reducing volume during a navigation announcement

The volume of an active radio or video source can be automatically reduced during a navigation announcement.

▶ **To activate/deactivate the audio fade-out:** select Navi → Audio fadeout. The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

Setting the volume manually

▶ Set the volume during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ In the map display with the menu system shown, select 🔊 and set the volume.

Traffic jam function

ⓘ The traffic jam function avoids a blocked section of the route ahead of you. You can set the length of the blocked route section. If possible, COMAND calculates a detour around the blocked section of the route.

▶ Select Route → Detour in map view with the menu system displayed.

▶ **To block a section of the route:** select Longer or Shorter repeatedly until the desired length has been set.

ⓘ The total length of the section that can be blocked is defined by the digital map. The menu items are available accordingly.



① Length of the blocked route section
② Name of route section
③ Blocked route section

▶ **To cancel a function:** select Back.

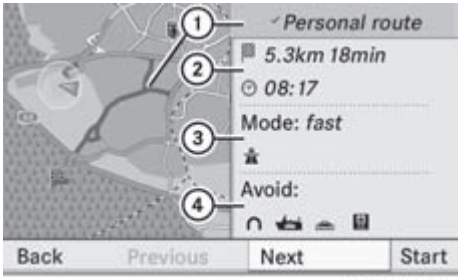
▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start (▷ page 101).

▶ **To delete a blocked area:** select Delete. COMAND calculates the route without the block.

Alternative route

ⓘ With the "Alternative route" function, routes other than the original one can be calculated.

▶ Select Route → Alternative route in the map view with the menu system (▷ page 83) displayed.
You see the active route. The display is split into two halves. On the left-hand side, one or more alternative routes are shown from start to destination. The selected route is highlighted dark blue; other alternative routes appear light blue.
On the right of the display, you will see information on the selected alternative route.



P82.86-9850-31

① Selected alternative route
② Distance, estimated remaining driving time and estimated time of arrival
③ Selected route type
④ Route option settings

▶ **To select the next or previous alternative route:** select Next or Previous. The possible alternative routes are displayed in the following order: Personal route, Fast route, Short route and Alternative route.

▶ **To cancel alternative route selection:** select Back.

▶ **To start route guidance with the selected alternative route:** select Start.

Displaying destination information

▶ In the map display with the menu system (▷ page 83) shown, select Route → Destination information.
Destination information is displayed. In the display (example), a destination with an intermediate stop is shown.



P82.86-9851-31

① Distance, estimated time of arrival and estimated remaining driving time to intermediate stop
② Intermediate stop
③ Country abbreviation
④ Destination
⑤ Distance to destination, estimated time of arrival and estimated remaining driving time

ⓘ COMAND uses the time set in COMAND as the basis for calculating the estimated arrival time. Therefore, the clock must be set correctly in COMAND (▷ page 72). The calculation of the estimated time of arrival does not additionally take into account whether summer time or standard time is applicable at the destination. If the destination is in another time zone, this is not taken into account. The distance to the destination, estimated time of arrival and estimated remaining driving time ① and ⑤ are not shown until the route calculation is complete.

▶ **To close the destination information:** slide ←◎→.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Route browser

ⓘ The route browser shows an overview of the route. You can use the route browser to move along the route section by section

and view information and details about each section of the route.

▶ Select Route → Route browser in the map view with the menu system (▷ page 83) displayed.
The route browser is shown in the display.



At the top of the display, you will see information about the highlighted route section, for example the distance to be driven on the road and road designation. The highlighted route section is marked in white with a red border on the map.

▶ **To view the next or previous route section:** select Next or Previous.

▶ **To increase or reduce the size of the map:** select ⊕ or ⊖.

▶ **To close the route browser:** select Back.

or

▶ Press the ↩ button next to the COMAND controller.

Interrupting/continuing route guidance

Cancelling route guidance

▶ Select Destination → Cancel route guidance in the map view with the menu system displayed.

Continuing route guidance

▶ Select Destination → Continue route guidance in the map view with the menu system displayed.
COMAND calculates the route.

Navigation system (dynamic route guidance)

An RDS-TMC radio station transmits free-of-charge RDS-TMC traffic reports in addition to the radio programme. COMAND can receive the RDS-TMC traffic reports and take them into consideration for dynamic route guidance. Thus, for example, the navigation system can guide you around a traffic jam.

In Germany, COMAND uses the high-quality traffic data from T-systems Traffic for the traffic jam warning system TMCPro. These data are available 24 hours a day. In contrast to the public TMC service, TMCPro uses exclusive traffic data which are detected with an automated sensor network, in addition to the messages generated by the TMC service. The traffic data received from the traffic jam warning services named above could differ.

There may be differences between the reports received and the actual traffic situation.

The respective traffic data being received appears at the bottom right of the display with the symbols "TMCPro" or "TMC", see example of display (▷ page 120). If there is no reception, no symbol is displayed.

Switching dynamic route guidance on/off

▶ **To switch on:** set the "Dynamic route" route type.[9]
Proceed as described in the "Setting the route type" section (▷ page 85).

9 RDS-TMC and dynamic route guidance are not available in all countries.

▶ **To switch off:** set the Fast route or Short route route type.
Proceed as described in the "Setting the route type" section.

ⓘ COMAND calculates a new route if you change the route type setting with route guidance active. If you change the route type setting when route guidance is inactive, COMAND uses the new setting for the next route guidance.

RDS-TMC displays on the map

COMAND can show certain traffic incidents on the map. These displays can be seen on map scales from 50 m (0.05 miles) up to 20 km (20 miles).

▶ **To set the map scale:** turn ◀ ◎ ▶ until the desired map scale is set.
Turning clockwise zooms out from the map, turning anti-clockwise zooms in.



P82.87-3352-31

Example display of a traffic jam on the route

ⓘ COMAND uses corresponding icons to highlight the entire section of the affected route, regardless of how long the incident actually is. The icons are placed on the lane affected by the incident.

An overview of the possible icon displays is shown below.



P82.87-3364-31

① Traffic jam on the route
② Slow-moving traffic on the route
③ Road closure
④ Road closure
⑤ Traffic jam (red)
⑥ Slow-moving traffic (yellow)

Displaying RDS-TMC traffic reports

Displaying the report list

▶ If necessary, switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select TMC.
COMAND searches for RDS-TMC stations.

No RDS-TMC station found within reception range

You will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To close the message:** select OK.

RDS-TMC station found within reception range

COMAND searches for traffic reports. You will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To cancel the search:** select Cancel.

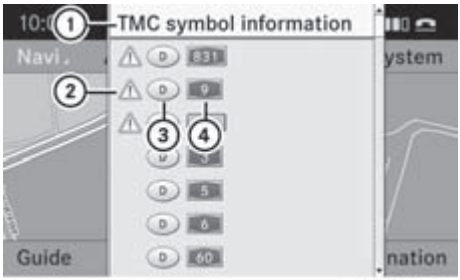
If there are no traffic reports, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To close the message:**
Select OK.

If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. The content of the list varies depending on whether route guidance is active or not.

List when route guidance is not active

The list shows all the roads, areas or regions for which reports are available.



P82.87-3350-31

① To call up TMC icon information
② Icon for warning message
③ Country designation
④ Road concerned

ℹ A traffic report may also concern an area or region rather than a road, e.g. impaired visibility due to fog.

▶ **To read a traffic report:** select a road, an area or region.
You will find an example of a traffic report on (▷ page 122).

▶ **To close the list:** slide ← ◎ →.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To call up TMC icon information:** select TMC icon information.



P82.87-2026-31

Example display

① Affected section of motorway
② Icon for incident (traffic jam in the example shown)
③ Icon display for the section of route affected

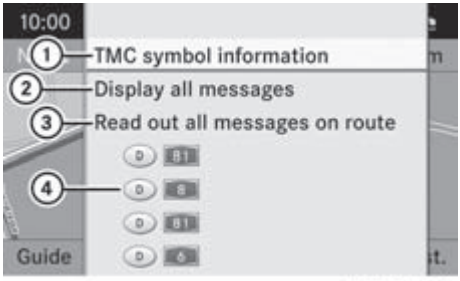
▶ **To display next/previous incident:** select Next or Previous (if available).

▶ **To display details:** select Details.

▶ **To move the map:** select Map.
You can move the map (▷ page 83) to enable further traffic reports to be displayed.

List when route guidance is active

The list first shows roads, areas or regions on the route for which there are traffic reports.



P82.87-3351-31

① To call up TMC icon information
② To display all traffic reports (including those not concerning the route)
③ To have traffic reports read out on route (▷ page 122)
④ Affected roads, areas or regions (only available when there are traffic reports for the route)

If menu item ③ is active, the display switches to Cancel read-aloud function.

▶ **To display all messages:** select Display all messages.
You will see a list of all roads, areas or regions for which reports are available, including those that do not affect the route.

▶ **To display a traffic report:** select a road, area or region from the list.

▶ **To close the list:** slide ← ◎ → one or more times.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ button next to the COMAND controller.

Possible contents of a message (example)



P82.86-9858-31

① Depending on your selection: Messages on the route or All messages
② Icon for message type, e.g. warning message
③ Country designation
④ Road, area or region for which there is a message
⑤ Report 1 of 1 (example) for the road affected
⑥ Text of report

Below you can see the icons for the message type.



P82.60-6788-31

① Traffic jam
② Slow-moving traffic
③ Warning message
④ Road closure

▶ **To scroll within the message or to scroll to the next message:** turn ❴ ◎ ❵ or slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇.

▶ **To return to the message list:** press ⮌ or slide ← ◎ →.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ button next to the COMAND controller.

Read-aloud function

The read-aloud function is only available when route guidance is active. It can read out traffic reports relating to the route. You can set the language (▷ page 78) and the read-aloud speed (▷ page 73).

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select TMC → Read out all messages on route.
COMAND reads out the messages in sequence.

The Messages on the route menu item has no function if there are no reports relating to the route.

▶ **To cancel the read-aloud function:** select Cancel read-aloud function.

or

▶ Press the 🔇 button briefly.
COMAND reads the current message aloud and then exits the read-aloud function.

Automatic read-aloud function

You can have the TMC traffic reports along the route read aloud automatically. Announcements will be made as you approach traffic incidents.

▶ **To activate/deactivate the function:** select Navi → Read TMC traffic messages automatically.
The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐ depending on the previous status.

Navigation system (destination memory)

My address

ⓘ The destination memory always contains an entry named My address which is at the top of the list. You may wish to assign your home address to this entry, for example. If the My address (⊘ icon) entry already contains data that can be used for navigation, you can select it for route guidance.

Assigning data for the first time/editing My address

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select Destination → From memory.
If more than eight entries are listed in the destination memory, the destination list appears with the input speller; otherwise, the destination list appears without the input speller.

If the list appears without the input speller, the My address entry is highlighted automatically.



① Entry contains data that can be used for navigation ⊘

② To call up options

Switching to the list without input speller

▶ Slide ⬆ ◎ repeatedly until the input speller disappears.
The My address list entry is automatically highlighted unless you have entered a character using the input speller.

If characters have been entered using the input speller:

▶ Turn ❴ ◎ ❵ or slide ⬆ ◎ in the list until the My address entry is highlighted.

or

▶ **To assign an address for the first time:** press and hold ↩ until the input speller disappears.
The My address entry is automatically highlighted in the list.

▶ **To exit the menu:** select Back.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ Subsequent operation depends on whether you enter the address or wish to use an address book entry that can be used for navigation as My address.

Entering or changing your address

▶ If necessary, change to the destination list without speller.

- **To enter the address for the first time:** press ⟲ and select New entry.
- **To change the address:** select Options → New entry.
  In both cases, the address input menu appears.
- Enter the address. Proceed in the same way as you would enter a destination as described in the "Entering a destination by address" section (▷ page 93).
- Select Save after you have entered the address.
  COMAND then stores the entry. You will see a message and then the address menu with the selected address. Start is highlighted automatically.

Using an address book entry for My address

- If necessary, change to the destination list without input speller (▷ page 123).
- **To assign an address for the first time:** press ⟲ and select Assign to address book entry.
- Select Home or Work.
- **To edit My address:** select Options → Assign to address book entry.
- Select Home or Work.
  In both cases, you will see either a list or, for more than eight address book entries, the search menu with the smart speller.
- Select the desired address book entry. Proceed as described in the "Searching for an address book entry" section (▷ page 152).

ⓘ Information on how to link address book entries with navigation data can be found in "Assigning a destination to an address book entry" (▷ page 126).

- **To confirm your selection:** press ⟲.
  An address is assigned for the first time:
  COMAND stores the entry. You will see a message and then the address menu with the selected address. Start is highlighted automatically.
  The address is changed:
  A prompt appears, asking if you really wish to overwrite My address.
- Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, COMAND overwrites the destination. You will see a message and then the address menu with the selected address. Start is highlighted automatically.
  If you select No, the list will reappear.

Selecting My address for route guidance

ⓘ If the My address (⊘ icon) entry already contains data that can be used for navigation, you can select it for route guidance. If not, then first assign a destination to this entry (▷ page 123).

- Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).
- Select Destination → From memory.
  If more than eight entries are listed in the destination memory, the destination list appears with the input speller; otherwise, the destination list appears without the input speller.
- **Destination memory with input speller:** slide ⬆ ◎ repeatedly until the list appears without the input speller.

or

- Select ok on the bottom right in the input speller.
- **Destination memory list without input speller:** press ⟲.



① Start route calculation to your address

You will see the address entry menu with the address data for your own address. Start is highlighted automatically.

Starting route calculation

▶ Press ⟲.
Once the route has been calculated, route guidance begins (▷ page 111).

Saving a destination in the destination memory

ⓘ This function also stores the destination in the address book. COMAND creates an address book entry that contains the complete, navigable address data. You can then select this entry in the address book and start route guidance to the address from there.

After the address has been entered

▶ Select Save after you have entered the address in the address input menu.
You can now select storage options.

During route guidance

▶ Show the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select Destination → Save destination.
You can now select storage options.

From the list of previous destinations

▶ Show the menu system.

▶ Select Destination → From last destinations.
The list of previous destinations appears.

▶ **To select a destination:** turn ❴ ◎ ❵ or slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇.

▶ **To confirm the destination:** press ⟲.
The address of the destination is displayed.

▶ Select Save.

or

▶ Select a destination and then select Options → Save.
You can select storage options in both cases.

Selecting storage options

Saving a destination with no name

▶ Select Save without name.
COMAND stores the destination in the destination memory and uses the address as the destination name.

or

▶ Select Save as "My address".
COMAND stores the destination in the destination memory as My address.
If the selected address book entry already contains address data that can be used for navigation (⊘ icon), a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite the existing data.

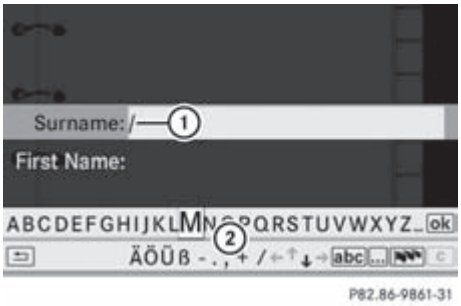
▶ Select Yes or No.
After selecting Yes, the Saving procedure successful message appears; selecting No cancels the procedure.

Storing a destination with a name

This function is not available while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Select Save with name.

▶ Select the category desired, e.g. Home.
The input menu containing data fields and the input speller appears.



① Selected data field with cursor
② Input speller

▶ **To enter data:** proceed from the step "Changing the data field" (▷ page 151) in the "Creating a new address book entry" section.
COMAND stores the destination under the name entered.

Assigning a destination to an address book entry

ⓘ This function assigns the complete, navigable address data to an existing address book entry. You can then select this entry in the address book and start route guidance to the address from there.

▶ Select Assign to address book entry.

▶ Select the desired category, e.g. Home.
In both cases, you will see either a list or, with more than eight address book entries, the search menu with smart speller.

▶ Select the desired address book entry. Proceed as described in the "Searching for an address book entry" section (▷ page 152).
COMAND stores the data if the address book entry selected does not yet contain navigable address data.
If the selected address book entry already contains navigable address data, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite the existing data.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, COMAND stores the data.

Deleting a destination or the My address entry from the destination memory

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select Destination → From memory.
If more than eight entries are listed in the destination memory, the destination list appears with the input speller; otherwise, the destination list appears without the input speller.

▶ Select the destination you are looking for. Proceed as described in the "Entering a destination from the destination memory" section (▷ page 101).

▶ Select Options → Delete.
A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete the destination.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, COMAND deletes the destination. You see a message to this effect.

ⓘ If the navigable address data for the destination being deleted is also assigned to an address book entry, COMAND will also delete this data from there. If the corresponding address book entry does not contain any further data, such as telephone numbers, COMAND deletes the entire address book entry.

Navigation system (previous destinations)

COMAND automatically stores the previous destinations for which the route calculation was launched. If the memory is full, COMAND

deletes the oldest destination. You can also store one destination from the list of previous destinations in the destination memory. It will be stored there permanently.

Storing a destination permanently in the destination memory

▶ Proceed as described in the "From the list of previous destinations" section (▷ page 125).

Storing the vehicle position in the list of previous destinations

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select Position → Save vehicle position.
COMAND stores the current vehicle position as a destination in the list of previous destinations.

Storing the crosshair position in the list of previous destinations

ⓘ A crosshair appears on the map if you have moved the map manually. You can store the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations.

▶ **To display the menu system:** press ⟲.

▶ Select Position → Save crosshair position.
COMAND stores the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations.

Deleting one of the previous destinations

▶ Switch to navigation mode and display the menu system (▷ page 82).

▶ Select Destination → From last destinations.
The list of previous destinations appears.

▶ Select the desired destination.

▶ Select Options → Delete.
A query appears.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, COMAND deletes the destination. You see a message to this effect.

Telephone

General notes

COMAND offers you dual-level telephone functions.

The basic version, when used in conjunction with a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone, offers telephony via the Bluetooth® interface. With a suitable mobile phone, you can use the hands-free system and receive electronic vCards via the Bluetooth® interface.

If your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony*, you can obtain mobile phone brackets* for specific mobile phones at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and have them installed in the centre armrest.

In the bracket*, the mobile phone battery is charged and a connection is made to the vehicle's exterior aerial.

When using a suitable mobile phone, the convenience telephony* function offers, in addition to the hands-free function, the ability to load the phone book from your mobile phone and to use the text message function (SMS).

ⓘ If your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony*, you can also connect a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface.

You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to

* optional

COMAND from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet (**http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**).

Safety notes

⚠ Risk of accident

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only operate such equipment when road and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios or fax machines without low-reflection exterior aerials may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby compromise the operational safety of the vehicle and your safety. Therefore, only use these if they are properly connected to a separate, low-reflection exterior aerial.

⚠ Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may constitute a health hazard to yourself and others. Use of an exterior aerial gives consideration to the current scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

General notes

Call disconnection while the vehicle is in motion

A call may be disconnected if:

- there is insufficient GSM network coverage in certain areas.
- you move from one GSM transmitter/receiver area (GSM cell) into another and no channels are free.
- you use a SIM card which is not compatible with the available network.
- when using a mobile phone with "Twin-card", the second SIM card is registered on the network at the same time.

Operating options

You can operate the phone with the following controls:

- COMAND controller

  Turn ◀◎▶

  Slide ←◎→ or ↑◎↓

  Press ◎
- the ☎ or the ☎ button and the telephone keypad on the COMAND control panel
- Multifunction steering wheel

Unless stated otherwise, the descriptions and illustrations in this section refer to COMAND.

ⓘ Operation with a mobile phone or LINGUATRONIC is described in separate operating instructions.

Function restrictions

You will not be able to use the telephone, will no longer be able to use the telephone, or you may have to wait before using it, in the following situations:

- if the mobile phone is not switched on
- if the "Bluetooth®" function on COMAND or (when telephoning via the Bluetooth® interface) on the mobile phone is switched off
- if the mobile phone is not logged into a mobile phone network

  The telephone automatically tries to log into a network. If no network is available, you will not be able to make a "112" emergency call. If you attempt to make an outgoing call, the `No service` message will appear for a short while.
- if you switch COMAND off during a call in hands-free mode, the call will be terminated. You can prevent this as follows:

  Bluetooth® interface telephony: switch the mobile phone to "Private mode" before

switching off (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

Convenience telephony*: take the phone out of its bracket* before switching COMAND off.

"999" or "112" emergency call

Making emergency calls without entering a PIN is only possible using the mobile phone.

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to make a **112** emergency call:

- the mobile phone must be switched on.
- a network must be available.
- a valid and operational SIM card must be inserted in the mobile phone.
- the PIN must have been entered.

If you cannot make an emergency call, you must arrange rescue measures yourself.

The **999** emergency call number is a public service. Any misuse is liable to prosecution.

Using the telephone via the Bluetooth® interface

ⓘ If your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony* and you wish to make calls via the Bluetooth® interface, your mobile phone should not be inserted in the bracket*. Doing so could result in a malfunction, depending on the type of mobile phone.

Requirements for the mobile phone

For telephony via COMAND's Bluetooth® interface, a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone is required.

ⓘ Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to COMAND from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet (**http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**).

In preparation for telephoning via the Bluetooth® interface, you should check the following items on your mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions):

▶ Hands-Free Profile

Your mobile phone should support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or higher.

▶ Bluetooth® visibility

On some mobile phones, in addition to Bluetooth® being activated, the device must also be made "visible" to other devices.

▶ Bluetooth® device name

Every Bluetooth® device is given a Bluetooth® device name at the factory. All devices sold by one manufacturer may have the same device name. It is therefore recommended that you change this name so that you can easily recognise your mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN, if necessary (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

▶ Activate Bluetooth® functions and, where necessary, Bluetooth® visibility on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

▶ Press the ☎ function button on COMAND.

ⓘ When the Bluetooth® function is switched off in COMAND, the following message appears: `Bluetooth not activated in system settings.`

▶ Activate the Bluetooth® function in COMAND.

Registering (authorising) the mobile phone

If you are using your mobile phone with COMAND for the first time, you must register (authorise) it.

* optional

You can register more than one mobile phone. A connection is always established to the most recently connected mobile phone within range.

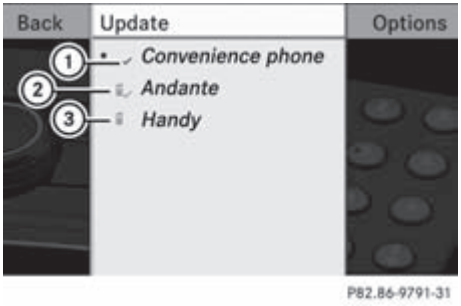
If no connection can be made to the most recently connected mobile phone, the system searches for the mobile phone which was connected before that one.

If you authorise a new mobile phone, it will be activated automatically.

- Press the TEL function button on COMAND.
- Select Telephone → Bluetooth telephones → Update.

  COMAND looks for Bluetooth® telephones within range and adds them to the phone list.

  The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® telephones within range and their characteristics.



Example of display: Bluetooth® telephones list

① Currently connected • and authorised mobile phone ✓

② Device not within range but previously authorised (appears in grey)

③ Newly detected mobile phone within range but not yet authorised (no icon yet ✓)

If the telephone list is already full, you will be asked to de-authorise a device (▷ page 131). If COMAND does not find your mobile phone, external authorisation (▷ page 131) may be necessary.

- **To authorise:** select a not yet authorised mobile phone from the telephone list and select Options → Authorise.

  The input menu for the passkey appears.



The passkey is any one to sixteen-digit number combination which you can determine yourself. You must enter the same number combination in COMAND and in the Bluetooth® device to be authorised (see mobile phone operating instructions). If you want to reauthorise a device following de-authorisation, you may select a different passkey.

Mercedes-Benz recommends de-authorisation in COMAND and on the mobile phone. Otherwise, subsequent authorisation may fail.

Some mobile phones require the input of a four-digit passkey or longer number sequences.

Entering in COMAND

You can enter the passkey in COMAND with the numbers in the menu bar or with the number keypad.

- **To enter:** turn ◀▶ or slide ←→ and press ⊙.

  Enter all the required digits in the same way.

or

- Press the relevant number keys in succession.

▶ **To confirm:** select ok in the menu bar.

or

▶ Press the ☎ or ☎ button.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select c in the menu bar and press ↶ briefly (single numbers) or hold down (for an entire numerical sequence).

or

▶ Press the c delete button next to the COMAND controller or the c button next to the keypad briefly (single number) or press and hold it (whole number sequence).

Entering the passkey on the mobile phone

If the Bluetooth® connection is successful, you will be prompted by the mobile phone to enter the passkey (access code, passkey); (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

▶ Enter the same passkey as in COMAND.

ⓘ After entering the passkey, you may also need to enter a confirmation in your mobile phone. Check the display of your mobile phone.

If the Authorisation procedure unsuccessful message appears on the COMAND display, you may have exceeded the allowed time. Repeat the procedure.

The mobile phone is authorised. You can now phone using the COMAND hands-free system.

External authorisation

If COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings of your mobile phone. In this case, check whether your mobile phone can find COMAND. The Bluetooth® device name of COMAND is "MB Bluetooth".

▶ Press the ☎ function button.

▶ Select Telephone → Bluetooth telephones → Update → Options → External authorisation.

▶ Start the Bluetooth® search on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

▶ Select COMAND (MB Bluetooth) on the mobile phone.

▶ Enter the passkey on the mobile phone and COMAND when requested.

Automatic reconnection

COMAND always searches for the last connected mobile phone.

If no connection can be made to the most recently connected mobile phone, the system searches for the mobile phone which was connected before that one.

Displaying details

For every mobile phone in the telephone list, there is a detailed view.

▶ Press the ☎ function button.

▶ Select Telephone → Bluetooth telephones.

▶ Select the mobile phone from the list and select Options → Details.

The following information concerning the selected mobile phone is shown:

- Bluetooth® name
- Bluetooth® address
- availability
- authorisation status

▶ **To close the detailed view:** turn ◎ or slide ←◎→.

or

▶ Press ↶ or the ↩ button next to the COMAND controller.

Deregistering (de-authorising) a mobile phone

▶ Press the ☎ function button.

▶ Select Telephone → Bluetooth telephones.

▶ Select the mobile phone from the list and select Options → De-authorise.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to revoke authorisation for this Bluetooth® device.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the Bluetooth® device will be deleted from the telephones list.

ⓘ Before re-authorising the mobile phone, you should also delete the device name MB Bluetooth from your mobile phone's Bluetooth® list.

Connecting another mobile phone

If you have authorised several mobile phones, you can switch between the individual phones.

ⓘ You can only switch to another authorised mobile phone if no phone call is active.

▶ Press the TEL function button.

▶ Select Telephone → Bluetooth telephones.

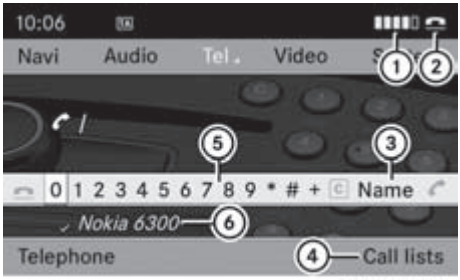
▶ Select the mobile phone from the list.

▶ Press the ⊛ COMAND controller.
If the selected mobile phone is within Bluetooth® range and Bluetooth® is activated, a search is started and the phone is connected.
Only one mobile phone can be connected at a time. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the • dot in the phone list.

Telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)

▶ Press the TEL function button.

If the mobile phone is ready for use, the following display appears:



P82.86-9863-31

Example display: telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)

① Signal strength of mobile phone network

② Receiver icon or

③ To display the COMAND phone book

④ To view call lists

⑤ Number speller

⑥ Name of mobile phone currently connected

ⓘ ① is displayed, depending on the mobile phone connected.

ⓘ Bars ① display the current signal strength of the mobile phone network. If all the bars are filled, you have optimum reception. If all the bars are empty, there is very poor reception or none at all.
Receiver icon ② shows whether a call is active/being connected or not .

Menu overview

Name	Telephone	Call lists or microphone off/on
Displaying the COMAND phone book	Bluetooth® telephones Receiving vCards	Displaying call lists (without call) Switching hands-free microphone on/off (during a call)

Convenience* telephony

Connecting a mobile phone

For convenience telephony with COMAND, a suitable mobile phone and a mobile phone bracket* are required.

- ▶ Fit the bracket* in the centre armrest.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the bracket*.



Mobile phone and mobile phone bracket* (example)

① To engage the mobile phone
② Connector contact
③ Mobile phone bracket*

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone manually (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

ⓘ Some mobile phones can switch on automatically when inserted into the bracket*.

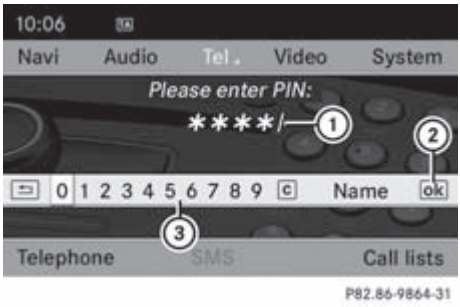
- ▶ **If telephony via the Bluetooth® interface is active:** press the ☎ function button.
- ▶ Select `Telephone` → `Bluetooth telephones` → `Convenience phone`.

You may be requested to enter the PIN via COMAND.

PIN entry

ⓘ If you have entered an incorrect PIN twice via COMAND, you will not see a warning to inform you that you only have one more attempt. If you enter the PIN incorrectly three times, the SIM card will be locked and must be unlocked using the mobile phone (see mobile phone operating instructions).

You can enter the PIN in COMAND using the character bar or the telephone keypad.



① PIN entry line
② PIN confirmation
③ Character bar

- ▶ **To enter:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ←◎→ and press ◎.

  Enter all the required digits in the same way.

or

- ▶ Press the relevant number keys in succession.

* optional

▶ **To delete digits:** select c and briefly press ⟲.

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller.
The digit to the left of the cursor is deleted.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select c and press and hold down ⟲ until the entry has been deleted.

or

▶ Press and hold down the c button next to the COMAND controller until the entry is deleted.

▶ **To confirm:** select ok in the character bar.

or

▶ Press the ✆ or # button.
COMAND checks the PIN. If the PIN is entered correctly, the telephone basic menu appears.

Telephone basic menu (convenience telephony*)

▶ Press the # function button.

When the mobile phone is in the mobile phone bracket* and operational, the following display is shown:



Example display for telephone basic menu (convenience telephony*)

① Network provider
② Signal strength of mobile phone network
③ Receiver icon or
④ To display the COMAND phone book
⑤ To view call lists
⑥ Number speller

Bars ② display the current signal strength of the mobile phone network. If all the bars are filled, you have optimum reception. If all the bars are empty, there is very poor reception or none at all.

Receiver icon ③ shows whether a call is active/being connected or not.

The mail icon is displayed when you have an unread text message. The symbol disappears once you have read the text message. The mail symbol is displayed when the text message memory is full. The symbol disappears once you delete at least one text message.

The text message menu item is available if the function is supported by the convenience telephone* and the mobile phone bracket* and once the convenience telephone* has completed the download of the text message. The duration of the download depends on the number of text messages (SMS) stored on the phone and the make of the phone.

The text message menu item is greyed out:

- when you switch from convenience telephony* to phoning using the Bluetooth® interface
- when you place the mobile phone in the bracket* and COMAND starts downloading the text messages

The text message menu is not displayed when COMAND is only equipped with telephony via the Bluetooth® interface.

* optional

Menu overview

Name	Telephone	Text message (SMS)	Call lists or microphone off/on
Displaying the COMAND phone book	Bluetooth® telephones Importing external data Deleting external data ⓘ Available when external data has been imported. Receiving vCards	Text message (SMS)	Displaying call lists (without call) Switching hands-free microphone on/off (during a call)

Switching between Bluetooth and convenience* telephony

If your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony*, you can switch between telephony types. You can then select another mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephone list.

Switching telephony type during operation

During operation, you can switch from one telephony type to another by selecting another mobile phone in the list (▷ page 132).

Switching telephony type when switching on

COMAND's standard behaviour after being switched on is as follows:

Bracket* for the mobile phone is inserted

COMAND starts convenience telephony*. If no mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket*, the following message appears: `Telephone not inserted`. If there is a mobile phone in the bracket*, the PIN query (▷ page 133) or the telephone basic menu for convenience telephony* (▷ page 134) appears.

Bracket* for the mobile phone is not inserted.

COMAND starts telephony via the Bluetooth® interface and searches for the last two mobile phones to have been connected via the Bluetooth® interface. If one of the two mobile phones is found, the telephone basic menu for Bluetooth® telephony (▷ page 132) appears. If neither of the two mobile phones is found, the `Ready for Bluetooth telephony...` message remains on the display. You now have to connect your mobile phone (▷ page 129).

ⓘ The connection remains active until the next time COMAND is switched off if you do not connect a different mobile phone via the phone list. During the connection, only the Bluetooth interface functions are available to you.

Reception and transmission volume

The following information is valid for Bluetooth® interface telephony and convenience telephony*.

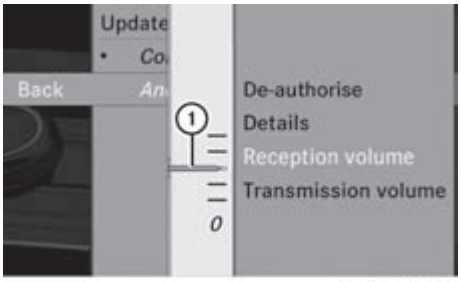
* optional

It is generally not recommended that you change the settings for reception and transmission volume, as the preset values are set to suit most mobile phones. To find out about the best possible settings for your mobile phone, contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or visit **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**.

ⓘ Incorrect settings may result in serious impairment of reception quality.

ⓘ It is not possible to adjust these settings while making a call.

- ▶ Press the ☎ function button.
- ▶ Select Telephone → Bluetooth telephones.
- ▶ Select an authorised mobile phone from the list.
- ▶ Select Options → Reception volume or Transmission volume.



① Indicator for current volume setting

- ▶ **To set the volume:** turn ◎ or slide ↑◎↓.
- ▶ **To close the setting scale:** press ↩ or slide ←◎→.

or

- ▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Using the telephone book

The phone book displays the names and phone numbers of all of the address book entries saved in the COMAND address book. If an address book entry has no phone number, the entry does not appear in the phone book. In addition, MB Contact is listed as the first entry. This allows you to place a call to the Mercedes-Benz Service hotline (▷ page 157).

You can also store telephone numbers directly in the phone book or adopt existing data. Each telephony type has its own way of making entries in the phone book:

- Convenience telephony*: adopts the phone book from the mobile phone (imports data)
- Bluetooth® interface: receives vCards

ⓘ The stored phone book and the vCards remain in COMAND, even if you use COMAND with another mobile phone. They can also be viewed without a mobile phone. For this reason, delete the phone book before selling or transferring ownership of your vehicle.

Importing external data (convenience telephony* only)

You can import the phone book from your mobile phone or data from the memory card in the phone book of COMAND.

ⓘ Depending on the mobile phone used, this function imports only the phone book entries in the mobile phone or these entries together with the phone book entries on the SIM card.

- ▶ Press the ☎ function button.
- ▶ Select Telephone → Import external data → Convenience phone or Memory card.
- ▶ Select Add or Overwrite.
  The Import procedure successful message is displayed when the data has been imported.

ⓘ You can only select the Overwrite menu item if the phone book already contains data. If you select the Overwrite menu

item and the phone book already contains too much data, the Memory full message appears.

Receiving vCards (via the Bluetooth* interface)

ⓘ You can receive vCards from a Bluetooth® telephone or a convenience telephone*.

You can import vCards from external Bluetooth®-capable phones into the address book. Please observe that:

- Bluetooth® must be activated in COMAND and in the external Bluetooth®-capable telephone (see the operating instructions of the respective mobile phone).
- the external Bluetooth® phone must be able to send vCards via Bluetooth® (see operating instructions of the respective mobile phone).
- the external Bluetooth® phone in the vehicle is switched on and authorised (▷ page 129).

ⓘ If you switch to another main function, e.g. navigation, while receiving vCards, the reception of vCards will be terminated.

▶ Press the ☎ function button.

▶ Select Telephone → Receive business cards.

This interrupts the Bluetooth® connection between COMAND and your active mobile phone. COMAND, however, is ready to receive vCards from another mobile phone.

▶ Start data transfer on the external Bluetooth® phone (see operating instructions of the respective mobile phone).

The data on the vCards is automatically transferred to the phone book. The number of vCards received is displayed.

▶ **To cancel the transfer:** press ⟲.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Deleting external data

You can use this function to delete data imported from the convenience telephone*.

▶ Press the ☎ function button.

▶ Select Telephone → Delete external data.
A prompt appears asking whether all the imported data should be deleted.

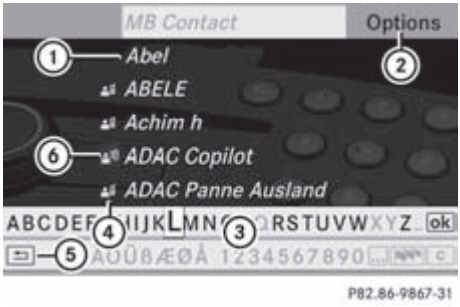
▶ Select Yes or No.
The data will either be deleted or not, depending on your selection.

Calling up the phone book

▶ Select Name in the telephone basic menu.

If the phone book contains entries, these will be displayed alphabetically. The smart speller appears in the lower section and is active.

The smart speller is used to reduce the number of entries which need to be made.



① Address book entry
② To call up options
③ Smart speller
④ Icon for phone book entry from the mobile phone
⑤ To close the phone book
⑥ Voice entry icon

* optional

Symbol	Explanation
	Phone book entry on the mobile phone
none	Address book entry
	Address book entry with language entry ⓘ These entries have also been assigned a voice entry.
	Phone book entry, which: • has been entered into COMAND • has been adopted from a memory card or received with the "Receive vCards" function and adopted in the phone book

▶ **To switch from the smart speller to the list:** slide ↑ ◎ repeatedly or press and hold ↩ until the smart speller disappears.

or

▶ Select ok .

▶ **To switch from the list to the smart speller:** select Back from the list.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Use ◀ or ▶ to select the Tel menu.

▶ Use ▲ or ▼ or OK to call up the phone book.

Selecting an entry with the smart speller

▶ If the list is displayed, switch to the smart speller first.

Selecting characters in the smart speller

You determine the first letter of the entry you are looking for with the first character you enter.

▶ **To select a character:** turn ◎ or slide ← ◎ →.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ↩.

The first entry which starts with the selected letter is highlighted in the list. If there are similar entries, the next character which is different will be displayed. For example, with entries such as Christel and Christine, the beginnings of the names are similar. In this case, you will be offered a choice between E and I.

▶ Select the characters one by one for the entry you are searching for.

When the selection is clear, COMAND switches automatically to the list.

▶ **To complete the search:** switch from the smart speller to the list.

The first list entry is automatically highlighted.

Deleting characters

▶ **To delete individual characters:** select c and briefly press ↩.

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller.

Each time you enter or delete a character, the closest match will be displayed at the top of the list.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select c and press and hold down ↩ until the entry has been deleted.

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller and hold it until the entire entry is deleted.

Changing the smart speller language

▶ Select [⚑].

▶ Select the desired language.

Changing the smart speller character set

▶ Select [...].
Depending on the previous setting, you will change to letters with numbers or with special characters.

Selecting an entry directly from the list

▶ If the list is displayed, switch to the smart speller first.

▶ Turn ◀ ◎ ▶ or slide ▲ ◎ ▼ until the desired entry is highlighted.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⟲.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Use [◀] or [▶] to select the Tel menu.

▶ Use [▲] or [▼] or OK to call up the phone book.

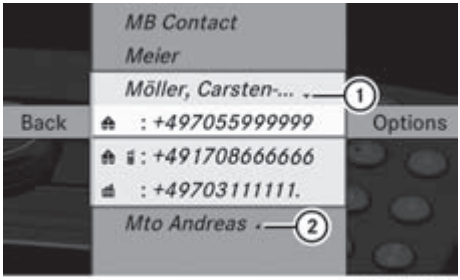
▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button or press and hold OK until the desired entry is highlighted.

ⓘ If you press the [▲] or [▼] button for longer than a second, the on-board computer shows the names in rapid scroll. Rapid scroll speeds up after four seconds. It stops when you release the button again or the end of the list is reached.

Selecting sub-entries

You can tell that an entry has several telephone numbers by the ◢ icon.

▶ Select a phone book entry with the ◢ icon and press ⟲.
The sub-entries appear. The ◢ icon changes to ▼.



① Expanded address book entry

② Address book entry with sub-entries

▶ Turn ◀ ◎ ▶ or slide ▲ ◎ ▼ and select the desired sub-entry.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

If an entry has several phone numbers, these are displayed.

▶ Select a phone book entry and press the OK or [✆] button.
The sub-entries appear.

▶ Select the desired sub-entry with the [▲] or [▼] button.

Deleting an entry from the COMAND phone book

ⓘ The entry is not deleted from the phone book on the mobile phone.

The deletion rules may differ, depending on the entry selected:

- Phone book entry from mobile phone selected:
  The entry is deleted from the COMAND phone book.
- Complete address book entry selected:
  The entry is deleted from the COMAND phone book and also from the address book, if the address book entry only contains telephone numbers.
- Sub-entry of an address book entry selected:
  The sub-entry is deleted from the COMAND phone book and from the address book.

- ▶ Select an entry from the list.
- ▶ Select Options → Delete.
  A prompt appears, asking whether the entry should be deleted.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
  Yes is selected: the entry is deleted in accordance with the rules described above.

Displaying details about an entry

COMAND can also show a shortened entry in full.

- ▶ Select an entry from the list.
- ▶ Select Options → Details.
  The detailed view appears.
- ▶ **To close the detailed display:** slide ← ◎ → repeatedly until the entry is highlighted again.

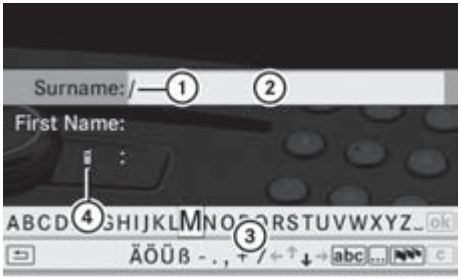
or

- ▶ Press the [↩] button next to the COMAND controller.

Creating a new phone book entry

The entry is created in the phone book and in the address book.

- ▶ Select Options → New entry in the COMAND phone book.
- ▶ Select a number category, e.g. Home.
- ▶ Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.
- ▶ Select Save.
  The input menu with data fields appears.



① Cursor
② Data field
③ Input speller
④ Selected phone category

Switching the data field

- ▶ Slide ↑ ◎ repeatedly until the input speller disappears.
- ▶ Then slide ↑ ◎ ↓ and press ⟲.

or

- ▶ Select [↑] or [↓] in the speller.
  The input menu displays the data field selected.

Entering data in a field

- ▶ Select the characters one after the other from input speller ③.

ℹ The input speller offers the characters that correspond to the selected data field.

- ▶ **To toggle upper and lower case for the input speller:** select [ABC] or [abc].
- ▶ **To change the character set for the input speller:** select [...].
  The character set changes each time you make this selection.
- ▶ **To change the language for the input speller:** select [🏁].
- ▶ Turn ◎ or slide ↑ ◎ ↓ until the desired language is highlighted and then press ⟲.
- ▶ **To move the cursor in the data field:** select [←] or [→].

Deleting an entry

- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** select [c] and briefly press ⟲.

or

- ▶ Press the [c] button next to the COMAND controller.
  The character to the left of the cursor is deleted.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select c and press and hold down ⟲ until the entry has been deleted.

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller and hold it until the entire entry is deleted.

Cancelling an entry

▶ Select Back.

If one of the data fields contains data, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to store the entry.

▶ Select Yes or No.
The entry will either be stored or not, depending on your selection.

Storing an entry

▶ Select ok or press ⟲.
You will see a message to this effect.

Importing an entry from the mobile phone to the address book

Importing as a new address book entry

▶ Select an entry from the phone book on the mobile phone (▷ page 138).

ⓘ All entries with the icon are entries in the phone book on the mobile phone.

▶ Select Options → Save entry.
The Saving procedure successful message appears.
After the entry has been imported, it appears in the phone and address book without the icon.

Importing to an existing address book entry

▶ Select an entry from the phone book on the mobile phone (▷ page 138).

ⓘ All entries with the icon are entries in the phone book on the mobile phone.

▶ Select Options → Add telephone no.

▶ Select a number category, e.g. Home.

▶ Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.

▶ Select Save.
An input menu appears.

▶ Enter the phone number and then select ok .
The phone number is saved. You will see a message to this effect.

ⓘ There is a detailed description of how to search for an address book entry in the "Searching for an address book entry" section (▷ page 152).

▶ Press ⟲.
COMAND stores the data if there are fewer than five numbers assigned to the entry you are searching for in the selected number category.
If five numbers are stored for the entry you are searching for, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite one of the existing numbers.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, a selection list with the five existing numbers is displayed.

▶ Select the number to be overwritten.
COMAND overwrites the selected number with the new data.

Adding telephone numbers to an address book entry

▶ Select the address book entry (▷ page 138).

▶ Select Options → Add telephone no.

▶ Select a number category, e.g. Home.

▶ Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.

▶ Select Save.

If five numbers are stored for the entry in the selected number category, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite one of the existing numbers.

- Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, a selection list will appear containing the five existing numbers.
- Select the number to be overwritten.
  The input menu with the data field for entering the new telephone number appears.
- **To enter digits:** select the digits one after the other from the input speller.

or

- Press the corresponding number keys.
- **To move the cursor in the data field:** select ← or →.
- **To delete individual digits:** select c and briefly press ↺.

or

- Press the c button next to the COMAND controller.
  The digit to the left of the cursor is deleted.
- **To delete an entire entry:** select c and press and hold down ↺ until the entry has been deleted.

or

- Press and hold down the c button next to the COMAND controller until the entry is deleted.
- **To save the entry:** select ok.

Using call lists

COMAND displays calls received (including missed calls) and made during phone operation in lists.

ⓘ The respective menu item can only be selected if calls have already been made or received in COMAND.

Displaying missed calls in the COMAND display is not supported by all mobile phones.

Selecting an entry from the call list

- Select Call lists from the telephone basic menu.
  A menu appears.
- Select Incoming calls or Calls dialled.
  The corresponding list appears.

or

- When the telephone basic menu is displayed, press the ✆ button on COMAND or the ✆ button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The Calls dialled list appears.



Example display: list of calls made

① To close the list
② Date/time and phone number of the selected entry
③ To call up options

ⓘ When the list is called up with the ✆ button, it only displays the telephone numbers.

ⓘ Incoming calls which you could not or did not want to answer are marked with a symbol in front of the name or phone number.

- **To select a list entry:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.
- **To close the list:** select Back.

or

- Press the ↩ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Deleting call lists

ⓘ The stored call lists remain in COMAND, even if you use COMAND with another mobile phone. For this reason, delete the call lists before selling or transferring ownership of your vehicle.

- Select Call lists → Delete call lists from the telephone basic menu.
  A query appears asking if all call lists are to be deleted.
- Select Yes or No.
  The call lists will either be deleted or not, depending on your selection.

Displaying details about a list entry

COMAND can also show a shortened list entry in full.

- Select the list entry.
- Select Options → Details.
  The detailed view appears.
- **To get back to the list:** slide ← ◎ → until the list is highlighted.

or

- Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Storing a list entry which has not yet been stored

For incoming calls from a person who is not in the address book, COMAND displays the phone number in the call list. You can save this entry.

Storing as a new entry in the address book

- Select the list entry.
- Select Options → Save → New entry.

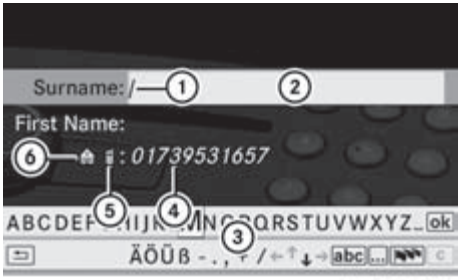
ⓘ Save has no function if the selected list entry is already stored in the address book.

- Select a number category, e.g. Home.
- Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.

Number category	Display (telephone and address book)
Not classified	✆
Home	⌂
Work	🏢

Telephone category	Display (telephone and address book)
Not classified	✆
Mobile	📱
Car	🚗

- Select Save.
  An input menu appears with data fields. The data field for the telephone number is filled in automatically. The data field for the surname is also filled in automatically if the entry to be stored contains a name.



① Cursor
② Data field
③ Input speller
④ Data field for telephone number (filled in automatically)
⑤ Telephone category
⑥ Number category

- For the following operating steps:
  - switching the data field
  - entering data
  - deleting an entry
  - cancelling an entry
  - storing an entry

  proceed as described in the "Creating a new phone book entry" section (▷ page 140).

Adding a telephone number to an existing phone book entry

- Select the list entry.
- Select Options → Save → Add telephone no.

Save has no function if the selected list entry is already stored.

- Select a number category, e.g. Home.
- Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.
- Select Save.
  The search menu for address book entries appears.
- Search for the desired entry.

There is a detailed description of how to search for an address book entry in the "Searching for an address book entry" section (▷ page 152).

- Press ⟲ when you have finished searching.
  COMAND stores the data if there are fewer than five numbers assigned to the entry you are searching for in the selected number category.
  You will see a message to this effect.
  If five numbers are stored for the entry you are searching for, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite one of the existing numbers.
- Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, a selection list with the five existing numbers is displayed.
- Select the number to be overwritten.
  COMAND overwrites the selected number with the new data.

Telephone operation

Incoming call

Rejecting or accepting a call

When there is an incoming call, you see a window in the display.

- **To reject:** select Reject.

or

- Press the ☎ button on the COMAND control panel or the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To accept:** select Accept.

or

- Press the ☎ button on the COMAND control panel or the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Once you have accepted the call, you can conduct your telephone call using the hands-free system. The call volume can be adjusted (▷ page 67). For more information, see the "Functions during a single call connection" section (▷ page 145).

Either the phone number, the phone number and name (if there is an entry for the number in the address book) or Unknown (if the telephone number is withheld) appears in the display.

You can also accept a call as described above when COMAND is showing the display of a different main application. The display switches to the telephone display after you accept the call. After the call is finished, you see the display of the previous main application again.

Making an outgoing call

Entering a telephone number using the number keypad

- Call up the telephone basic menu.
- Select the required digits in sequence on the number keypad.
- **To delete an individual digit:** press ⓒ.
- **To delete an entire phone number:** press and hold the ⓒ button until the number is deleted.
- **To place a call:** press the ☎ button on the COMAND control panel or press the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

You can also enter a phone number using LINGUATRONIC (see separate operating instructions).

Entering the telephone number using the COMAND controller

- Call up the telephone basic menu.
- **To enter digits:** select the digits one after the other from the input speller.
- **To delete an individual digit:** select c in the input speller and press briefly.

or

- Press the c button next to the COMAND controller.
- **To delete an entire number:** select c and press and hold down until the entry has been deleted.

or

- Press and hold down the c button next to the COMAND controller until the entry is deleted.
- **To make a call:** select on the bottom right-hand side of the input speller.

or

- Press the button on the COMAND control panel or the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

You can also use LINGUATRONIC to enter a phone number and to make a call (see separate operating instructions).

Redialling

- Call up the telephone basic menu.
- Select at the bottom right-hand side of the speller.

or

- Press the button on the COMAND control panel or the button on the multifunction steering wheel when the telephone basic menu is displayed.
  The list of dialled numbers appears. The most recently dialled number is at the top.
- **To select a call:** turn or slide .
- **To place a call:** press the button on the COMAND control panel or press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Connecting a call to an entry on a call list or in the COMAND phone book

- Call up a call list and select an entry (▷ page 142).

or

- Call up the COMAND phone book and select an entry (▷ page 137).
- **To connect a call:** press .

Functions available during a single call connection



P82.86-9872-31

Telephone operation during a single call connection

① Person you are calling
② Icon for active telephone connection
③ To switch hands-free microphone on or off
④ To send DTMF tones (not possible with all mobile phones)
⑤ To end a call

Switching the hands-free microphone on/off

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu.

▶ **To switch off:** select Mike off.
If the microphone is switched off, the ⊗ icon appears in the main area.

▶ **To switch on:** select Mike on.
The ⊗ symbol goes out.

DTMF tone transmission

ⓘ This function is not supported by all mobile phones.

Answering machines or other devices can be controlled by DTMF tones, e.g. for remote query functions.

▶ **To send individual characters:** select the desired characters during a call.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button on the COMAND control panel.
Every character selected will be transmitted immediately.

▶ **To send a phone book entry as a character string:** select Name.

▶ Select the desired phone book entry.
The entry is immediately sent as a character string.

▶ **To switch back to the call display:** select Back.

Ending an active call

▶ If the menu of another main function is shown, switch the display to the telephone function.

▶ **To end a call:** select ☎.

or

▶ Press the ☎ button on the COMAND control panel or the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Rejecting or accepting a waiting call

ⓘ The "call waiting" function must be supported by the network provider and be enabled.

If you are on the telephone and you receive another call, the call waiting display will appear. You also hear an acoustic signal.

▶ **To reject:** select Reject.

or

▶ Press the ☎ button on the COMAND control panel or the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ **To accept:** select Accept.

or

▶ Press the ☎ button on the COMAND control panel or the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel.
This ends the active call.

If you accept the waiting call using the mobile phone, the active call will be put on hold. You then have two calls. The call you have just accepted is active.

Transferring a call (convenience telephony*)

From the hands-free system to the mobile phone

▶ Take the mobile phone out of the bracket*.
The Telephone not inserted display appears in the COMAND display. Subsequent operation is only possible using the mobile phone.

From the mobile phone to hands-free mode

▶ Insert the mobile phone into the bracket*.
Once the call has been transferred to hands-free mode, all the functions will be available to you which are described in the "Functions during a single call connection" section (▷ page 145).

* optional

Text message (convenience telephony*)

Text message (SMS) functions

The following text message functions are available:

- receive
- read
- manage

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to use the functions:

- the mobile phone is inserted in the bracket* and switched on
- the PIN has been entered.
- the mobile phone is logged into a mobile phone network.

When the mobile phone is connected, the 30 most recent text messages which are currently stored on the phone are loaded to the COMAND's text message (SMS) inbox and displayed.

ⓘ COMAND does not load the most recent text messages:

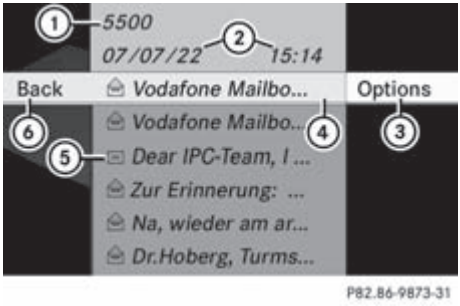
This may occur in exceptional circumstances, for example when using certain mobile phone brackets* and when the mobile phone inbox holds many text messages.

When the mobile phone is connected to COMAND via the bracket*, newly received text messages are displayed in COMAND's text message inbox. An audible signal can also be heard and the ✉ symbol appears.

Displaying the text message (SMS) inbox

▶ Press the ☎ function button.

▶ Select SMS.
The text message (SMS) inbox appears.



Text message inbox

① Shortened text or sender of the selected text message (depending on setting)
② Reception date and time of the selected text message
③ To call up options
④ Highlighted text message
⑤ ✉ Icon for unread text message (SMS)
⑥ To return to the telephone basic menu

Switching the display

You can switch between displaying the sender of the text message (SMS) and text display.

The sender display shows the sender of the message. If the sender is stored in the COMAND phone book, the name is displayed. The text display shows the first few words of a text message (SMS).

▶ **To switch to text display:** select Options → Display text.
The view changes.

▶ **To switch to sender display:** select Options → Display sender.

▶ The view changes.

Selecting a text message

▶ **To select:** slide ⬆ ◎ ⬇ in the list.

Displaying details

COMAND can also show a shortened sender display in full.

* optional

▶ Select a text message (SMS) from the list.
▶ Select Options → Details.
The detailed view appears.
▶ **To close the detailed display:** slide ← ◎ →.

or

▶ Press the [↩] back button on the COMAND controller.

Returning to the telephone basic menu

▶ Select Back.

Reading a text message

▶ Select a text message (SMS) from the text message (SMS) inbox and press ⍟.
The text message appears.
▶ **To scroll through the display or select telephone numbers in the text:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.
The display scrolls up or down line by line, or skips to the next or previous telephone number and automatically highlights it.
▶ **To return to the list:** press ⍟ and select Back.

Listening to a text message (SMS)

ⓘ You can set the language (▷ page 78) and the speed of the read-aloud function (▷ page 73).

▶ While the text message (SMS) is displayed, press ⍟ and select Read aloud.
COMAND reads out the text message.
▶ **To cancel the read-aloud function:** press the 🔇 button.

or

▶ Press ⍟ and select Cancel read-aloud function.

Managing text messages

Calling a text message sender

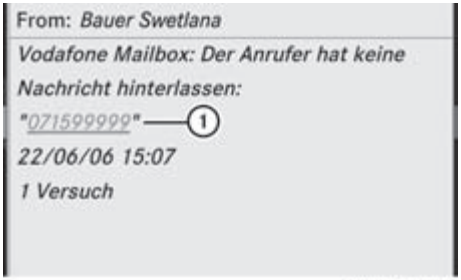
▶ While the text message (SMS) is displayed, press ⍟ and select Call sender.
The telephone makes the call to the sender.

Calling telephone numbers in the text

You can use numbers in the text if they are red and underlined.

ⓘ It may occur that a highlighted numerical sequence cannot be called.

▶ When the text message (SMS) appears, select a number that can be used.



P82.86-9874-31

① Usable telephone number

▶ Press ⍟ and select Use.
▶ Select Call.
The call is made.

ⓘ You can use the "New entry" and "Add no." functions to save this telephone number or to add it to an existing entry.

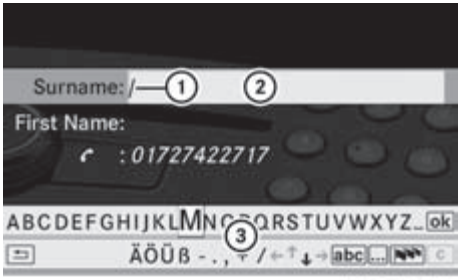
Storing the sender as a new address book entry

ⓘ This function is not possible if the sender's telephone number is already stored in the address book.

▶ Press ⍟ and select Save number → New entry.
▶ Select a number category, e.g. Home.

▶ Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.

▶ Select Save.
The input menu with data fields appears. The data field for the telephone number is filled in automatically.



P82.86-9875-31

① Cursor
② Data field
③ Input speller

▶ Proceed from the step "To change the data field" in the "Creating a new address book entry" section (▷ page 151).

Storing a text message (SMS) sender in an existing address book entry

▶ Press ⟲ and select Save number → Add telephone no.

▶ Proceed from the step "Selecting a number category" in the "Importing to an existing address book entry" section (▷ page 141).

Deleting a text message

The function deletes the text message (SMS) in COMAND and on the mobile phone.

ⓘ This function is not supported by all mobile phones.

▶ Select a text message from the SMS inbox.

▶ Select Options → Delete.
A deletion prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes or No.
The text message will either be deleted or not, depending on your selection.

Using the address book

General notes

The address book organises and stores entries which are entered from different sources (mobile phone, PCMCIA memory card, COMAND telephone book, navigation function).

You can use these entries to make telephone calls and for navigation.

ⓘ Address book entries are not deleted when the mobile phone is removed. For this reason, you should delete your personal data using the reset function before selling your vehicle, for example (▷ page 78).

Calling up the address book

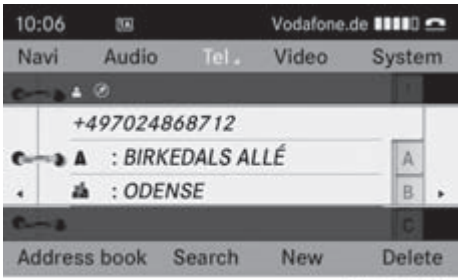
From another main mode

▶ Select Tel → Tel → Address book.

ⓘ If the address book was last opened with the telephone function, you only need to select Tel.

From telephone mode

▶ Select Tel → Address book.
The address book basic display appears.



P82.86-9876-31

Address book with address book entry and navigable data

ⓘ Each address book entry may contain up to five telephone numbers and one private and one business address.

Entries from the mobile phone's phone book can contain up to five telephone numbers for each name.

Address book menu overview

Address book	Searching	New	Deleting
• Importing external data (convenience telephony* only) • Deleting external data (convenience telephony* only) • Receiving vCards	Searching for an address book entry	Creating a new address book entry	Deleting an address book entry

Selecting an entry in the address book

▶ Turn ◎ or slide ◎ when the display/selection window is active.

Creating a new address book entry

ⓘ Function restriction: this function is not available while the vehicle is in motion.

ⓘ You can enter address data directly in the address book. If you store telephone numbers in the COMAND phone book, these are saved in the address book. If you store a navigation destination, COMAND creates an address book entry which includes the complete navigable address data.

▶ Call up the address book (▷ page 149) and select New.
The input menu containing data fields and the input speller appear.



Input menu with data fields
① Selected data field with cursor
② Input speller

Switching the data field

▶ Slide ◎ repeatedly until the input speller disappears.
▶ Then slide ◎ and press ◎.

or

▶ Select ↑ or ↓ in the speller.
The input menu displays the data field selected.

Entering data in a field

▶ Select the characters one after the other in input speller ② or enter using the numbered buttons on the number keypad.

ⓘ The input speller offers the characters that correspond to the selected data field.

▶ **To toggle upper and lower case for the input speller:** select abc or ABC.

* optional

- ▶ **To change the character set for the input speller:** select [...]. The character set changes each time you make this selection.
- ▶ **To change the language for the input speller:** select [abc].
- ▶ Turn ◎ or slide ◎ until the desired language is highlighted and then press ◎.
- ▶ **To move the cursor in the data field:** select [←] or [→].

Deleting

- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** select [c] and briefly press ◎.

or

- ▶ Press the [c] button next to the COMAND controller. The character to the left of the cursor is deleted.
- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select [c] and press and hold the ◎ button until the entire entry has been deleted.

or

- ▶ Press the [c] button next to the COMAND controller and hold it until the entire entry is deleted.

Cancelling an entry

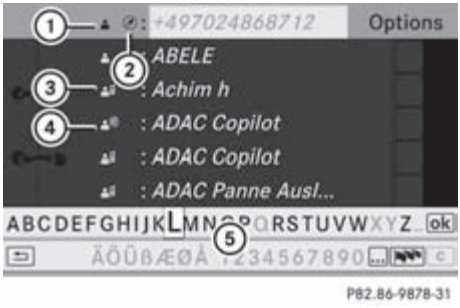
- ▶ Select [⮌]. If one of the data fields contains new data, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to store the entry.
- ▶ Select Yes or No. The entry will either be stored or not, depending on your selection.

Storing an entry

- ▶ Select [ok]. The address book displays the entry.

Searching for an address book entry

- ▶ Call up the address book (▷ page 149) and select Search. If there are more than eight entries, the search menu with the smart speller appears.



Search menu with smart speller

① Icon for address book entry
② Icon for complete address data from the navigation
③ Icon for phone book entry from the mobile phone
④ Voice entry icon
⑤ Smart speller

Entries with icon ③ are from the phone book on the mobile phone. Entries without icons or with icons ① and ④ are only contained in the address book. Entries with the icon have also been assigned a voice entry. Entries with icon ② contain complete, navigable address data from the navigation system that is covered by the data on the digital map. Route guidance can be started quickly for these types of entries (▷ page 155).

Switching from the smart speller to the list

- ▶ Slide ◎ repeatedly or press ◎ and hold until the smart speller is hidden.

or

- ▶ Select [ok].

Switching from the list to the smart speller

▶ Select Back from the list.

or

▶ Press the back button next to the COMAND controller.

Searching

Searching with the smart speller

▶ If the list is displayed, switch to the smart speller first.

▶ **To change the language for the smart speller:** select .

▶ **To change the character set for the smart speller:** select ... .
Depending on the previous setting, you will change to letters with special characters or to numbers with special characters.

▶ **Entering characters:** select the characters for the required entry one after the other or enter them using the number keys on the number keypad.

▶ **To delete individual characters:** select c and briefly press .

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller.
Each time you enter or delete a character, the closest match will be displayed at the top of the list.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select c and press and hold down until the entry has been deleted.

or

▶ Press the c button next to the COMAND controller and hold it until the entire entry is deleted.

▶ **To complete the search:** switch from the smart speller to the list.
The entry at the top of the list is automatically highlighted.

▶ **To return to the address book:** if necessary, switch from the list to the smart speller and select in the smart speller.

or

▶ Press the back button next to the COMAND controller.

Searching using the list

▶ Switch to the list when the smart speller is displayed (▷ page 152).

▶ Turn or slide until the desired entry is highlighted in the list.

Deleting an entry

▶ Search for the desired entry (▷ page 152).

▶ Select Options → Delete.

or

▶ Select Delete from the address book (▷ page 149).
A deletion prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes or No.
The entry will either be deleted or not, depending on your selection.

ⓘ The phone book entry from the mobile phone is deleted from the COMAND address book but not from the mobile phone.

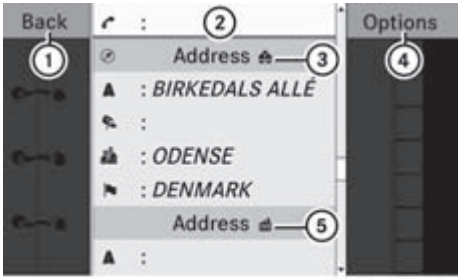
Displaying details about an address book entry

▶ Switch from the smart speller to the list (▷ page 152).

or

▶ Select an address book entry from the address book (▷ page 149).

▶ Press .
The detailed view appears.



P82.86-9879-31

Detailed display for home details

① To go back to the previous menu
② Selected data field
③ Icon for home details
④ To call up options
⑤ Icon for business details

Selecting a different data field

▶ Turn ◎ or slide ◎.

Displaying abbreviated content in full

▶ Select Options → Details.
The display is shown in full.

▶ **To close the detailed view:** slide ◎ or press ↩.

or

▶ Press the back button next to the COMAND controller.

Changing an entry

Changing an address book entry

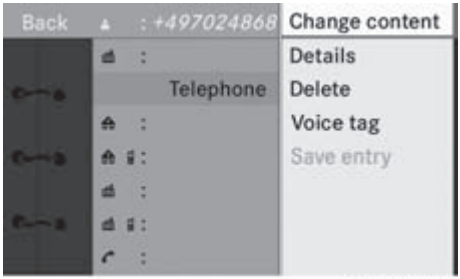
▶ Search for the address book entry (▷ page 152).

▶ Select Options → Change content.

or

▶ Display details about an address book entry.

▶ Select Options.



P82.86-9880-31

▶ Select Change content.
The input menu with data fields appears.

▶ Proceed from the step "To change the data field" in the "Creating a new address book entry" section (▷ page 151).

Changing the category of a telephone number data field

ⓘ Function restriction: this function is not available while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Display the details of the entry and highlight the telephone number data field.

▶ Select Options → Change category.

▶ Select a number category, e.g. Home.

▶ Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.

▶ Select Preferred, where applicable.
Depending on the previous state, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐. The phone number is displayed as the first number in the phone book and can be dialled immediately.

▶ Select Save.
The new category is stored.

Calling a number stored in an entry

The mobile phone must be inserted in the bracket* or be connected via the Bluetooth interface.

* optional

- ▶ Display the details of the entry and highlight the telephone number data field (▷ page 153).
- ▶ Press ☎.
  The call is made. The display switches to the telephone operation screen.

or

- ▶ Select Options → Call.
  The call is made.

Starting route guidance to an entry

ⓘ You can use this function once you have stored a destination in the destination memory. COMAND also stores the destination with the complete navigable address data in the address book.

- ▶ Search for an address book entry using the ⊘ icon (▷ page 152).
- ▶ Display the details about an entry and highlight the address data field (▷ page 153).
- ▶ Press ☎.

or

- ▶ Select Options → Navigate.
  The address input menu appears and the selection bar is positioned at the Start menu item.

ⓘ Pressing ☎ only functions and Navigate can only be selected when the address data field contains complete, navigable data. This is indicated by the ⊘ icon.

- ▶ Start the route calculation (▷ page 101).

Voice entries

ⓘ You can make voice entries via LINGUATRONIC.

Adding or changing a voice tag

ⓘ You can add one voice tag per address book entry.

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with or without a voice entry (🗣 icon) (▷ page 152).
- ▶ Select Options → Voice tag → Add or Change.
  Subsequent operation is voice-controlled. LINGUATRONIC guides you through the dialogues (see the LINGUATRONIC operating instructions).

Deleting a voice tag

- ▶ Search for the address book entry with a voice entry (▷ page 152).
- ▶ Select Options → Voice tag → Delete.
  A deletion prompt appears.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
  COMAND deletes the voice entry depending on your selection.

Listening to a voice tag

- ▶ Search for the address book entry with a voice entry (▷ page 152).
- ▶ Select Options → Voice tag → Listen.
  You will hear the voice tag.

Storing a phone book entry from the mobile phone in the address book

ⓘ You can use this function to store an external entry in the address book. If you delete external data (▷ page 156) later, the entry remains in the address book.

- ▶ Search for the phone book entry of the mobile phone (📱 display) (▷ page 152).
- ▶ Select Options → Save entry.
  The Saving procedure successful message appears. The phone book entry is now stored as an address book entry.

Importing external data (convenience telephony*)

You can import external data from external Bluetooth® devices into the address book.

* optional

Please observe that:

- Bluetooth® must be activated.
- The external device can send business cards (vCards) via Bluetooth®.
- The external device in the vehicle must be switched on and authorised (▷ page 129).

ⓘ If Bluetooth® has not been activated yet, you will see a message to this effect.

Receiving vCards

▶ Start data transfer on the device (see operating instructions for the respective device).

▶ You are asked to enter a passkey. You have to enter this into the external device and into COMAND (▷ page 129).

▶ Select `Address book → Receive business cards` in COMAND.
Data import starts.

Importing external data

▶ Select `Address book → Import external data` in COMAND.

▶ Select `Memory card` or `Convenience phone` from the selection list.
Data import starts.

ⓘ If no data suitable for importing exists, you cannot select the relevant option.

ⓘ If you switch to another main function during the data import, COMAND will terminate the reception of the vCards.

Deleting data

▶ When the address book is displayed, select `Address book → Delete external data`.
This deletes all external data from the address book.

ⓘ vCards are not deleted.

Mercedes-Benz Contact

Mercedes-Benz Contact is ready to help at any time, e.g. if you have queries about your vehicle or when you need help in the event of a breakdown.

This function enables you to call the Mercedes-Benz Service Hotline, subject to a fee. All important vehicle data is sent at the same time so that you receive optimum support.

The following data is sent:

- the vehicle identification number
- the odometer reading
- the vehicle position
- the telephone number

You can make use of the function with an operational mobile phone connected to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface or convenience telephony*.

ⓘ Please note that Mercedes-Benz Contact is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to use the standard national emergency numbers first.

ⓘ Currently (as of June 2009), this service is available in the following European countries:

- Belgium
- Germany
- France
- United Kingdom
- Ireland
- Italy
- Luxembourg
- Netherlands
- Austria
- Poland
- Switzerland
- Slovakia
- Spain
- Czech Republic
- Hungary

* optional

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Service Hotline

▶ Call up the COMAND phone book (▷ page 137)
The MB Contact entry is the first entry in the COMAND phone book. The entry is highlighted.

You now have two different ways of contacting the Mercedes-Benz Service Hotline:

▶ Press .

or

▶ Press the button on the COMAND control panel.
This initiates dialling. When the call is connected, a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transmission by entering the stated number via the COMAND control panel. After confirmation, COMAND sends the required vehicle data.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can dial using the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 62).

Data transmission is shown in the display. This may take a few seconds. You can then select the desired service and be connected with a specialist from the Mercedes-Benz Service Hotline.

ⓘ More information on Mercedes-Benz Contact, the range of services offered and operation is available at your Mercedes-Benz Service Partner.

Audio

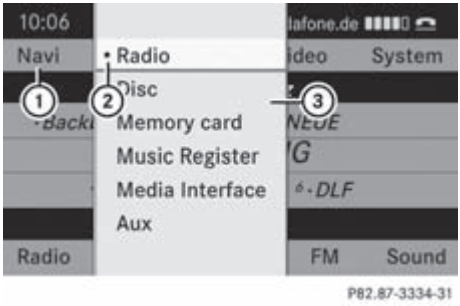
Audio menu

Calling up the audio menu

▶ Select Audio.
The previously set audio operating mode is set.

▶ Select Audio again.
The Audio menu appears.

ⓘ If the system is already in an audio mode, you only need to select Audio.



Display with audio menu
① Menu item with main functions
② Current audio mode
③ Audio menu

ⓘ You can switch between the different audio modes in the audio menu:

- Radio mode (▷ page 158)
- DAB radio mode*(▷ page 158)
- CD/DVD audio/MP3 mode ("disc" and "memory card" are described together in the instructions), (▷ page 165)
- MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 178)
- Operation with Media Interface*(▷ page 183)
- Audio AUX mode (▷ page 189)

Radio mode*

ⓘ You will find information on the COMAND operating system and on operation in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 55).

ⓘ Portable electronic devices in the vehicle may seriously impair radio reception.

DAB radio mode*

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions. Several programmes are combined into so-called ensembles and transmitted on a single frequency. Digital radio programmes can be broadcast nationally, regionally or locally.

* optional

Some stations only transmit programmes at certain times. If you have selected a station that is subsequently removed from the ensemble, it will no longer be received. You will continue to receive the other programmes in the ensemble. Select either a different programme or a different ensemble.

ⓘ DAB cannot be received everywhere in Europe.

Bit rate and MP2 format

- bit rate between 32 and 256 kbit/s
- MP2 coded audio stream (MPEG1 audio layer 2)

Switching to radio mode or DAB radio mode*

Option 1

▶ Press the RADIO function button.
The radio or DAB radio display appears.

Radio mode: you will hear the last station played on the last waveband.

DAB radio mode: you will hear the last station played from the last ensemble selected.



Radio display

① Display/selection window showing station name or frequency
② Name or frequency of the selected station
③ Waveband and frequency of the selected station
④ Station preset position
⑤ Sound settings
⑥ To switch waveband or switch to DAB radio mode*
⑦ To display radio text
⑧ Memory functions
⑨ Radio functions

ⓘ Repeatedly pressing the RADIO function button switches between the FM, MW, SW and LW wavebands in that order and then calls up DAB radio mode*. A further press of the button returns you to FM radio mode.



DAB radio display

① Display/selection window with station display
② Name of the selected ensemble
③ Name of the selected station
④ Sound settings
⑤ To search for an ensemble
⑥ Switching wavebands
⑦ To display radio text
⑧ Memory functions
⑨ DAB functions

Option 2

▶ **From another main function:** select Audio → Audio → Radio using the COMAND controller.
The radio or DAB radio display appears.

▶ **Within the audio function:** select Audio → Radio using the COMAND controller.
The radio or DAB radio display appears.

* optional

▶ **To switch to DAB radio mode:** select FM in the radio display.



▶ Select DAB.
The DAB radio display appears.

Menu overview for radio mode

Radio	Presets	Info	FM (MW, SW, LW) or DAB	Sound
Station list (in FM waveband only) ⓘ You can also call up a station list in DAB radio mode* .	Autostore	Radio text	DAB*	Treble
Frequency entry	Station presets		FM	Bass
☑ Switches frequency fix (only in FM) on/off			MW	Balance
☑ Switches TA (traffic announcements) on/off			SW	Bang & Olufsen sound system*
			LW	

Menu overview for DAB radio mode*

Radio	Presets	Info	DAB	<<, >> or ■	Sound
Station list	Autostore	Radio text	DAB*	Searches for ensemble or cancels search	Treble
Sub-programmes	Station presets		FM		Bass
☑ Switches TA (traffic announcements) on/off			MW		Balance
			SW		Bang & Olufsen sound system*
			LW		

Switching wavebands

You can switch the radio between the FM, MW, LW and SW wavebands.

Option 1

▶ Select DAB, FM, MW, SW or LW in the radio display.

* optional

▶ Select the desired waveband.
You will hear the last station on the selected waveband.

Option 2

▶ Press the RADIO function button repeatedly until the desired waveband is selected.

ⓘ Repeatedly pressing the RADIO function button switches between the FM, MW, SW and LW wavebands in that order and then calls up DAB radio mode*. Pressing the button again brings you back to FM radio mode.

ⓘ In the MW, LW and SW wavebands, COMAND shows the station frequency instead of the station name.

Searching for an ensemble (DAB radio mode*)

An ensemble consists of multiple radio programmes. Every ensemble is transmitted in a certain area (national, regional or local) in the same way as a traditional AM/FM radio station.

▶ Select ≪ or ≫ in the DAB radio display.
COMAND searches upwards or downwards for ensembles with adequate reception. You will see a message to this effect. ≪ or ≫ changes to ■.

The stations of the next ensemble with adequate reception are shown in the DAB radio display.

Cancelling a search

▶ Select ■.
You will hear the last station played in the previous ensemble. The ■ icon changes to ≪ or ≫.

Automatic switching to an FM radio station

When reception gets worse for a DAB station, COMAND automatically changes to the corresponding FM station under the following conditions:

- the FM station's frequency is available.
- the Station fix (▷ page 164) menu item is switched off.

ⓘ If you want to use this function, do **not** switch to FM radio.

If there is no reception, the display shows the message No reception.

Selecting a station

You can select stations from the station list or by manually entering the frequency.

Selecting a station from the station list

ⓘ The station list is only available in the FM waveband and DAB radio mode*. It contains all the stations that can currently be received, and is sorted alphabetically. For stations without a programme service, the list shows the frequency instead of the name.

▶ Turn ◦ or slide ←◦→ when the display/selection window in the radio display is selected.

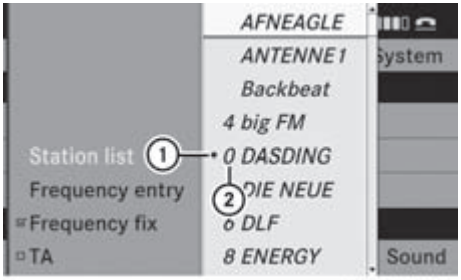
or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
The needle jumps to the left or right.

or

▶ In the radio display, select Radio → Station list.
The station list appears.

* optional



Example display: station list in radio mode

① Currently selected station

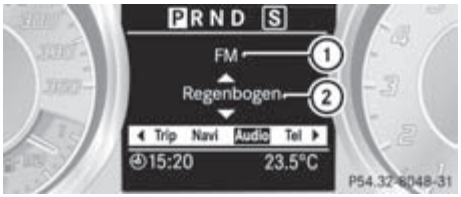
② Memory slot in station presets

▶ **To select a station:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ↑◎↓.

▶ **To set the station:** press ⟲.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.



Example: radio mode (FM)

① Radio mode (FM) set

② Currently selected station

If station ② has been stored, the system displays the associated preset as well.

▶ **To select a stored station:** press ▲ or ▼ briefly.

▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and hold ▲ or ▼.

▶ **To select a station using manual tuning** (only when a station list is not received): press and hold ▲ or ▼.

Selecting a station using the station search function

ⓘ The station search function is only available in the MW, LW and SW wavebands.

▶ Turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ←◎→ when the display/selection window in the radio display is active.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
Station search scans up or down and stops at the next station found.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.

▶ Press and hold ▲ or ▼.

Selecting stations via the station presets

▶ Select Presets in the radio display.

or

▶ Press ⟲ when the display/selection window is active.
The station preset display appears. The • dot in front of a preset position indicates that the currently selected station is stored there.

▶ **To select a station:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ↑◎↓.

▶ **To set the station:** press ⟲.

or

▶ Press a number key, such as ⑨.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ briefly.

Selecting stations by entering the frequency manually

▶ In the radio display, select Radio → Frequency entry.

or

▶ Press the ⓘ button.
The input menu appears.

▶ **To enter a frequency:** press the number keys.
COMAND tunes in to the frequency entered.

ⓘ You can only enter currently permitted numbers.

Waveband	Frequency
FM (VHF)	87.5 – 108.0 Mhz
MW (medium wave)	531 – 1620 kHz
SW (short wave)	5800 – 6250 kHz
LW (long wave)	153 – 282 kHz

Storing stations

Ten stations can be stored for each waveband.

Storing stations manually

▶ Press and hold a number key, e.g. ⑨, until you hear a tone.
The station is stored.

or

▶ **To call up station presets:** press ⓜ when the display/selection window is active.

or

▶ Select Presets in the radio display.
In both cases, the station presets appear. The • dot in front of a preset position indicates that the currently selected station is stored there.



P82.87-3342-31

Example display: preset stations in radio mode

① To store using Autostore

② Selected memory slot

▶ **To select a memory slot:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ⬆◎⬇.

▶ **To store a station:** press and hold ⓜ until you hear a tone.

To store using Autostore

ⓘ This function automatically stores stations with adequate reception under the presets. The search starts at the lowest frequency. COMAND stores any stations found, beginning with preset 1. The storing process ends once the highest frequency has been reached or once ten stations have been found. Any stations stored manually under the presets will be lost. Depending on the reception region, COMAND may not fill all memory slots when storing.

▶ Press ⓜ when the display/selection window is active.

▶ Select Autostore.

or

▶ Select Presets → Autostore in the radio display.
COMAND searches for stations with adequate reception. You will see a message to this effect. The available stations are automatically stored in the preset positions.

Cancelling the storing process

▶ Select Cancel.

Radio Data System (RDS)

The Radio Data System (RDS) provides inaudible additional information in the FM waveband. The system consists of a listening receiver and a monitoring receiver.

The monitoring receiver constantly scans the FM waveband and collects data from all the stations with adequate reception, e.g. reception quality and RDS data such as programme name and alternative frequencies. COMAND stores the data and constantly updates the memory. Therefore, the listening receiver is able to switch inaudibly to an alternative frequency with a better signal.

ⓘ RDS only functions for stations which transmit RDS data.

Switching RDS on/off

You can use the functions "Frequency fix" (FM mode) or "Station fix" (DAB mode*) to prevent COMAND from switching between alternative frequencies. This is useful, for example, when the same content is broadcast with a time delay, or when there is interference on one of the frequencies.

- ▶ Select Radio in the radio or DAB radio display
- ▶ Select Frequency fix or Station fix. The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

Traffic Programme

Many FM stations transmit traffic announcements (TA). You can also hear these in DAB radio mode*.

You can switch announcements on and off or interrupt a current announcement.

Switching Traffic Programme on/off

- ▶ **First option:** select Radio in the radio or DAB radio display.

  The tick next to TA indicates that traffic announcement reception is switched on. You see the TA icon in the status bar.
- ▶ Select TA.

  TA is switched on or off, depending on the previous status.
- ▶ **Second option:** press and hold the [🔇] button until the TA icon lights up or goes out in the status bar.

  A tone sounds.

or

- ▶ Using the multifunction steering wheel, press and hold [🔇] until the TA icon lights up or goes out in the status bar.

  A tone sounds.

Once traffic announcements have been switched on, COMAND selects an RDS station. The Traffic Programme is retrieved from:

- the currently selected FM station
- an RDS station in the range of stations of the currently selected FM station
- the RDS station with the best reception quality

When traffic announcements are switched on, a traffic announcement will interrupt the audio signal from the currently activated audio or video source.

ⓘ Telephone conversations and navigation announcements are not interrupted.

A display message appears in the display in all audio operating modes.

Interrupting a traffic announcement

- ▶ Briefly press the 🔇 button during a traffic announcement.

or

- ▶ Using the multifunction steering wheel, briefly press the 🔇 button during a traffic announcement.

  COMAND switches back to the audio source that was selected before the announcement. Any subsequent new announcements will continue to interrupt the audio source.

* optional

Radio text

The function is available in FM mode and in DAB radio mode*.

Radio text consists of additionally transmitted data, e.g. information on the current programme, which are displayed in the COMAND display.

If the station supports Radio Text Plus and information is available, this information is shown in the corresponding radio display and when the Info menu item is called up.



Example with artist and track (Radio Text Plus)

▶ Select Info in the corresponding radio display.
If the station supports radio text and information is available, the system displays it.



Radio text example display

▶ **To return to the radio display:** confirm Info by pressing ⍉.

▶ Slide COMAND controller ⬆◎ up.

Sub-programmes (DAB radio mode*)

Certain DAB radio stations also broadcast sub-programmes. This is indicated by a fan symbol after the station's name. Sub-programmes contain information on events taking place in a certain region or regional news.

▶ In the DAB radio display, select Radio → Sub-programs.
If you are in an area which can receive sub-programmes, the names of both main and sub-programmes appear and you hear corresponding audio information.

▶ **To select a sub-programme:** turn ◎ or slide ⬆◎⬇.

▶ **To confirm the sub-programme:** press ⍉.

Audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode

Safety notes

⚠ Risk of injury

COMAND is classified as a class 1 laser product. You must not open the casing. If you open the casing, or if the casing is faulty or damaged, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation. This may damage your eyes, or those of others.

COMAND does not contain any parts that can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, all maintenance work must be carried out by qualified aftersales technicians.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only when the vehicle is stationary should you:

- load a disc
- eject a disc

There is a risk of being distracted from the road and traffic conditions if this is done while the vehicle is in motion.

* optional

Notes on MP3 mode

Permissible discs

- CD-R and CD-RW
- DVD-R and DVD-RW
- DVD+R and DVD+RW
- PCMCIA memory card

Permissible file systems

- ISO9660/Joliet for CDs
- UDF for audio and video DVDs
- FAT16 or FAT32 for PCMCIA memory cards with storage medium

Multisession CDs

For multisession CDs, the content of the first session determines how COMAND will process the CD. COMAND plays only one session and gives priority to the audio CD session.

If possible, use COMAND to play only CDs which were written in one session.

File structure of a disc

When you create a disc with compressed music files, the tracks can be organised in folders. A folder can also contain subfolders. A disc can contain a maximum of 255 folders. Each folder can contain a maximum of 255 tracks and 255 subfolders. A disc can contain a maximum of 4,000 tracks.

The disc may contain no more than eight directory levels. Files beyond the eighth level will not be recognised by the system.

Track and file names

When you create a disc with compressed music files, you can assign names to the tracks and folders.

COMAND uses these names accordingly for the display. Folders which contain data other than MP3 or WMA tracks are not displayed by COMAND.

If MP3 or WMA files are stored in the highest directory itself, the highest directory will also be treated as a folder. COMAND will then show these directory names as folder names.

You must observe the following when assigning track names:

- track names must have at least one character.
- track names must have the extension "mp3" or "wma".
- there must be a full stop between the track name and the extension.

  Example of a correct track name: Track1.mp3

ⓘ COMAND does not support ID3 tags.

Permissible formats

COMAND supports the following formats:

- MPEG1 Audio-Layer 3 (MP3)
- Microsoft Windows Media Audio V2, V7, V8 and V9 (WMA)
- music files in AAC format, but not copy-protected iTunes music files with the extension "m4p".

ⓘ If, as well as MP3 files, there are music files in these audio formats stored on the disc, loading may require longer before the first track is played.

ⓘ The MP3 audio encoding method is under licence from Fraunhofer IIS (Institut Integrierte Schaltungen – Institute for Integrated Circuits) and Thomson.

Permissible bit and sampling rates

MP3

COMAND supports MP3 files of the following types:

- fixed and variable bit rates from 32 kbit/s to 320 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 8 kHz to 48 kHz

WMA

COMAND supports WMA files of the following types:

- fixed bit rates of 5 kbit/s up to 384 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 8 kHz to 48 kHz

COMAND does not support WMA files of the following types:

- DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files
- variable bit rate
- WMA Pro
- 5.1 Surround

ⓘ Only use tracks with a bit rate of at least 128 kbit/s and a sampling rate of at least 44.1 kHz. Lower rates can cause a noticeable deterioration in quality.

When the Bang & Olufsen sound system* is switched on (▷ page 68), the bit rate for MP3 tracks should be at least 224 kbit/s.

Notes on copyright

MP3 or WMA tracks that you create or play back are generally subject to copyright protection in accordance with the applicable international and national regulations.

In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder.

Ensure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

If you own these rights yourself, e.g. for your own compositions and recordings, or if the copyright holder has granted you permission, these restrictions do not apply.

Notes on CDs/DVDs

ⓘ Discs with copy protection are not compatible with the audio CD standard and therefore may not be able to be played by COMAND.

There may be playback problems when playing copied discs. There is a wide range of data carriers, writing software and writers available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the system will be able to play discs that you have copied yourself.

There may be playback problems if you play CDs that you have copied yourself with a storage capacity of more than 700 MB. CDs of this type do not conform to currently applicable standards.

ⓘ In many DVD audio albums, the last track does not contain any music and the Rear Seat Entertainment System switches to the next disc. This is normal system behaviour and does not mean that there is a malfunction.

! Do not affix stickers or labels to the discs, as they could peel off and damage COMAND. Stickers can cause the disc to bend, which can result in read errors and disc recognition problems.

! COMAND is designed to accommodate discs which comply with the EN 60908 standard. You can therefore only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage COMAND.

Use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm. Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter.

ⓘ COMAND can play back audio CDs in multichannel audio format.

Notes about handling CDs/DVDs

- Only hold discs by the edge.
- Handle discs carefully to prevent playback problems.
- Avoid getting scratches, fingerprints and dust on discs.
- Clean discs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. When cleaning CDs, you should wipe in straight lines from the centre outwards rather than in a circular motion.
- Only use a pen specifically made for labelling discs.
- Place discs back in their cases after use.
- Protect discs from heat and direct sunlight.

* optional

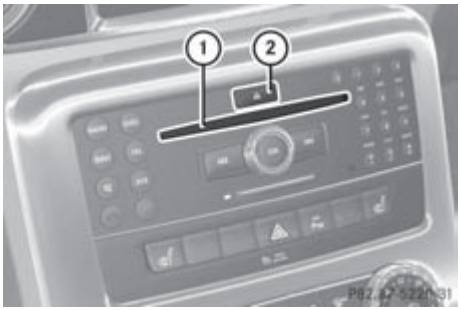
Inserting CDs and DVDs

⚠ Risk of accident

Only insert a CD or DVD when the vehicle is stationary. There is a risk of being distracted from the road and traffic conditions if this is done while the vehicle is in motion.

ⓘ If the CD/DVD has a printed side, this must face upwards when the CD/DVD is inserted. If neither side is printed, the side to be played should face downwards. CDs/DVDs with copy protection may not be able to be played by the system.

Loading a DVD into the single drive



① Disc slot

② Load/eject button ⏏

▶ Press the ⏏ button.
If there is a disc already inserted, it will be ejected.

▶ Take the disc out of the slot.

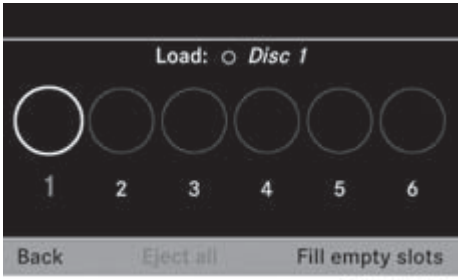
▶ Insert a disc into the slot.
Never insert more than one CD/DVD at a time.
The disc is drawn in, and playback starts if the disc has been inserted correctly and if it is a permissible type.

Inserting DVDs into the DVD changer*

The DVD changer* has a fixed magazine with six trays.

Loading a disc into an individual magazine tray

▶ Press the ⏏ button.
A menu shows the current load status of the magazine trays. The first free tray is marked with a red number.



P82.86-9890-31

Magazine menu

▶ **To select a magazine tray:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ←◎→.

▶ **To start loading:** press ◎.
or

▶ Press number button ① to ⑥.
The DVD changer* switches to the selected magazine tray. You see the `Please wait...` message.
You then see the `Please insert disc <x>.` message.

ⓘ Only insert a CD/DVD when COMAND prompts you to do so. Only insert one CD/DVD per magazine tray.



P82.87-3347-31

▶ Slide the disc into the slot with the printed side facing upwards.

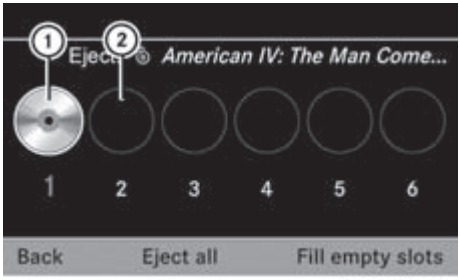
* optional

The DVD changer* loads the disc into the selected magazine tray. You see the Loading disc <x>... message.

The loading process depends on the disc type and may take a while. If no disc is inserted for approximately 20 seconds, the display returns to the magazine menu.

The DVD changer* plays the disc if:

- it has been inserted correctly.
- it is a permissible type of disc.



① Loaded magazine tray (ejecting possible)
② Empty magazine tray

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⏏ button again.

or

▶ Select Back.

or

▶ Press the ↩ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Loading empty magazine trays

▶ Press the ⏏ button.
The magazine menu appears.

▶ Select Fill empty slots.
You see the Please wait... message. COMAND switches to the next empty magazine tray. Then you see the Please insert disc <x>. message.

Never insert a data medium before COMAND prompts you to do so. Never insert more than one disc at a time into a magazine tray.

▶ Slide the disc into the slot with the printed side facing upwards.
You see the Please wait... message. Once the disc is loaded, the DVD changer* switches to the next empty tray. You see the Please insert disc <x> message.

▶ Repeat the last step until all trays are loaded.
The DVD changer* plays the last disc loaded, even if the loading procedure has not been carried out for every magazine tray.

▶ **To complete loading:** press the ⏏ button again.

or

▶ Select Back.

or

▶ Press the ↩ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Loading a PCMCIA memory card

COMAND supports 16-bit full-size type I and II PCMCIA memory cards.

Not all PCMCIA memory cards and storage media are designed for the temperatures which may be reached in the vehicle.

Due to the wide range of PCMCIA memory cards available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all brands of PCMCIA memory card.

The readable storage capacity depends on the PCMCIA memory card used. Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

* optional



① PCMCIA memory card slot

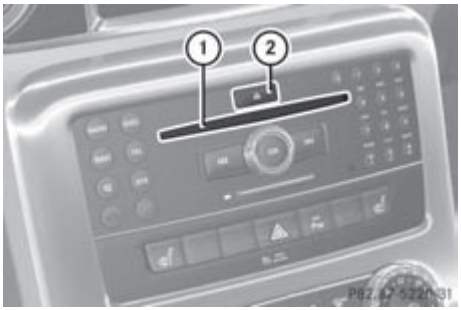
▶ Insert the PCMCIA memory card into slot ①.
The side with the contacts must face downwards and point towards the slot. COMAND loads the memory card and shows a message to this effect. If no MP3 tracks can be found, you will see a message to this effect.

Ejecting CDs and DVDs

⚠ Risk of accident

Only eject a disc when the vehicle is stationary. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Loading a DVD into the single drive



① Disc slot
② Load/eject button ⏏

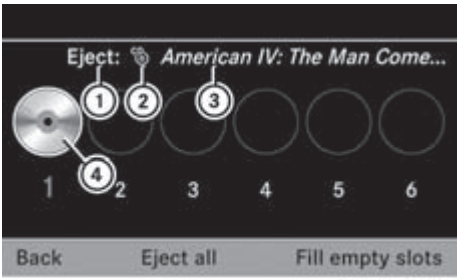
▶ Press the ⏏ button.
▶ Take the disc out of slot ①.
If you do not take the disc out of slot ①, COMAND will automatically draw it in again after a short while.

Ejecting DVDs from the DVD changer*

ⓘ If you eject one disc while playing another disc, the DVD changer* interrupts playback. Playback continues once the disc has been ejected.

Ejecting a disc

▶ Press the ⏏ button.
The magazine menu appears. The magazine tray with the current disc is highlighted.



P82.86-9894-31

① Ejecting possible
② Type of data carrier
③ Data carrier name (only if stored on the disc)
④ Current disc

▶ **To select a loaded magazine tray:** turn ⟲◎⟳ or slide ←◎→.
▶ Press ◎.
You see the `Ejecting disc <x>...` message. Afterwards you see the following message.

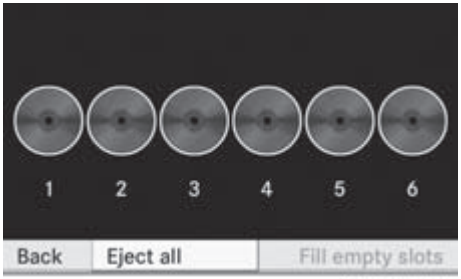
* optional



P82.87-3348-31

▶ Take the disc out of the slot.
If you do not take the disc out of the slot, COMAND will automatically draw it in again after a short while.

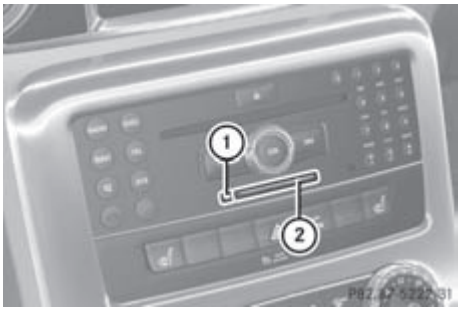
Ejecting all discs



P82.86-9895-31

▶ Press the ⏏ button.
The magazine menu appears.
▶ Select Eject all.
The DVD changer* ejects the last selected disc. You see the Ejecting disc <x>... message.
▶ Take the disc out of the slot once you see the Please remove disc <x>. message.
The DVD changer* switches to the next loaded magazine tray and ejects the disc.
▶ Repeat the last step until the magazine is empty.

Ejecting a PCMCIA memory card



① Eject button
② PCMCIA memory card slot

▶ Press eject button ① twice.
The PCMCIA memory card is ejected.
▶ Take the PCMCIA memory card out of slot ②.

Menu overview

CD or audio DVD or MP3	Audio DVD only: ⏸/■/▶	Track list or folders	Media or CD changer	Sound
Group (DVD-A only)	⏸ Pauses playback	Shows track list (audio CD/ audio DVD mode only)	Media selection via media list • Media For single DVD drive or for DVD changer* when operated in Media Interface* mode • Changer For DVD changer*	Treble
Normal track sequence	■ Stops playback	Selects folder (MP3 mode only)		Bass
Random tracks	▶ Restarts or continues playback			Balance
Random folder (MP3 mode only)				Bang & Olufsen sound system*
☑ Switches TA (traffic announcements) on/off				
"Gracenote® Media Database" function (CD mode only)				

* optional

Switching to audio CD, audio DVD or MP3 mode

From the control panel

▶ Insert a CD/DVD (▷ page 168) or a PCMCIA memory card (▷ page 169).
COMAND loads the medium inserted and starts to play it.

or

▶ Press the DISC function button.

ⓘ The function button takes you directly to the last active disc mode (audio CD, audio DVD, MP3 CD or video DVD). COMAND then accesses all discs in the DVD changer* or the disc in the single DVD drive, the memory card or the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 178).

▶ Select audio CD/DVD or MP3 (▷ page 175).

or

▶ **When playing a video DVD:** call up the media list as described under "Selecting video DVDs" (▷ page 175).

▶ Select an audio disc.
The desired disc mode is activated.

Via the COMAND controller

Access from one of the other main functions

▶ Select Audio → Audio → Disc or Memory card in the audio menu display.

ⓘ If the desired mode is also the last active mode, you only need to select Audio.

Within audio mode

▶ Select Audio → Disc or Memory card in the audio menu display.

ⓘ Disc accesses audio discs in the DVD changer* or the disc in the single DVD drive. Memory card selects the slot for the PCMCIA memory card.

▶ Select audio CD/DVD or MP3 (▷ page 175).
The desired disc mode is activated.

Example display in audio CD mode



① Type of data medium CD
② Track number
③ Track name (only if stored on the disc as CD text) or Gracenote® data
④ Track time
⑤ Graphic time and track display
⑥ Current playback settings (no icon for "Normal track sequence")
⑦ Sound settings
⑧ Media selection (display shows either Media or Changer)
⑨ Disc name (only if stored on the disc as CD text)
⑩ To call up the track list
⑪ Data medium position in the media list
⑫ Playback options

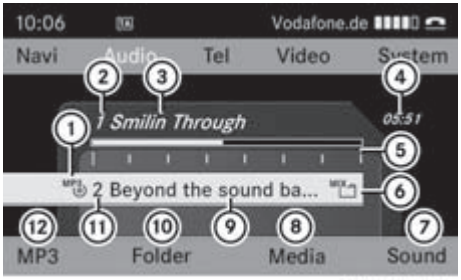
* optional

Example display in audio DVD mode



① Type of data medium DVD-A
② Track number
③ Track name (only if stored on the disc as CD text)
④ Track time
⑤ Graphic time and track display
⑥ Current playback settings (no icon for "Normal track sequence")
⑦ Sound settings
⑧ Media selection (display shows either `Media` or `Changer`)
⑨ Disc name (only if stored on the disc)
⑩ To call up the track list
⑪ Stop function
⑫ Pause function
⑬ Data medium position in the media list
⑭ Playback options

Example display in MP3 mode



① Data medium type: memory card or MP3
② Track number
③ Track name
④ Track time
⑤ Graphic time and track display
⑥ Current playback settings (no icon for "Normal track sequence")
⑦ Sound settings
⑧ Media selection (display shows either `Changer` or `Media`)
⑨ Current folder
⑩ To call up the folder list
⑪ Data medium position in the media list
⑫ Playback options

ⓘ If no Media Interface*(▷ page 183) is connected during operation with a DVD changer*, ⑧ displays `Changer` instead of `Media`.

ⓘ For an example display of the media list, see (▷ page 175).

Stop function

ⓘ This function is only available in audio DVD mode.

- Switch to audio DVD mode.
- **To interrupt playback:** select ■. The ❚❚ display changes to ▶. ■ remains highlighted.
- **To resume playback:** select ▶. Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted.
- **To stop playback:** select ■ again while playback is interrupted.

or

- Select ■ twice in quick succession during playback. ▶ is highlighted.
- **To restart playback:** select ▶. Playback starts from the start of the DVD.

* optional

Pause function

In audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode

- ▶ **To pause playback:** briefly press the button.
  The display is on the top left of the status bar.
- ▶ **To continue playback:** briefly press the button again.
  The display goes out.

Only in audio DVD mode

- ▶ **To pause playback:** switch to audio DVD mode.
- ▶ Select ⏸.
  The ⏸ display changes to ▶.
- ▶ **To resume playback:** select ▶.
  Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted. The ▶ display changes to ⏸.

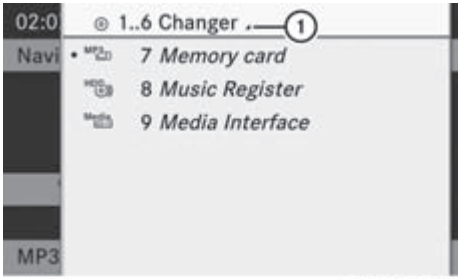
Selecting audio CD/DVD or MP3 discs

- ▶ **In audio CD, audio DVD and MP3 mode:** select Media or Changer.

or

- ▶ **Only in audio CD and audio DVD mode:** press when the display/selection window is active.
  The media list appears. The • dot indicates the current medium being played.

ⓘ The Changer menu item is displayed if the system has a DVD changer*, the Media menu item is displayed if the system has a single DVD drive or DVD changer* and Media Interface*.



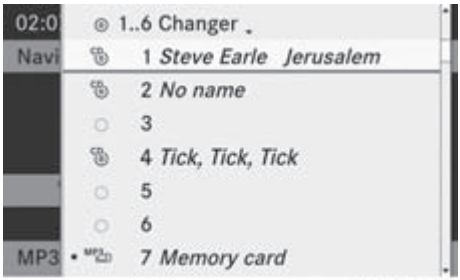
Media list

① To display magazine contents

The media list shows the discs currently available. The single DVD drive or the DVD changer* can read the following disc types: audio CD, MP3 CD, MP3 DVD, audio DVD and video DVD.

ⓘ If a disc is not readable, an entry appears behind the magazine tray or you receive a message at the selected memory card.

- ▶ **To display all magazine trays:** press when ① is highlighted.



Media list with complete display of magazine contents

DVD changer*

- Magazine trays 1 to 6
- PCMCIA memory card, position 7
- MUSIC REGISTER, position 8
- Media Interface*, position 9

Single DVD drive

- DVD drive, position 1
- PCMCIA memory card, position 2

* optional

- MUSIC REGISTER, position 3
- Media Interface*, position 4

▶ **To select a disc:** turn ◁◎▷ or slide ▲◎▼.

▶ Press ◎.

ⓘ If you select a DVD video disc, the system switches to video DVD mode (▷ page 193).

Selecting a track

Selecting by skipping to a track

▶ **To jump forwards or backwards to a track:** turn ◁◎▷ when the display/selection window is active.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.

ⓘ The skip forward function skips to the next track. The skip back function skips to the beginning of the current track if the track has been playing for more than eight seconds. If the track has been playing for less than eight seconds, it skips to the start of the previous track. If the Random tracks or Random folder playback option has been selected, the track order is random.

Selecting by track list

▶ **In audio CD and audio DVD mode:** select Title or Track list.

or

▶ **In MP3 mode:** press ◎ when the display/selection window is active.
The track list appears. The • dot indicates the current track.

▶ **To select a track:** turn ◁◎▷ or slide ▲◎▼.

▶ Press ◎.

ⓘ In MP3 mode, the list shows all the tracks in alphabetical order.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Switch to audio CD, audio DVD or MP3 mode on the COMAND control panel (▷ page 173).

▶ On the multifunction steering wheel, press ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.

▶ On the multifunction steering wheel, press ▲ or ▼ to select a track.

Fast forward/rewind

▶ **If the display/selection window is active:** slide and hold ◀◎▶ until the desired position has been reached.

or

▶ Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ button until the desired position is reached.

Selecting a folder

ⓘ This function is only available in MP3 mode.

▶ Switch to MP3 mode (▷ page 173).

▶ Select Folder.

or

▶ Press ◎ when the display/selection window is active.
The folder content appears.

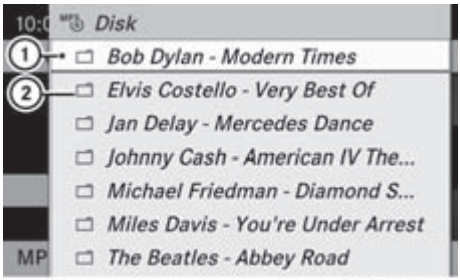


P82.86-9902-31

① Icon for next folder up
② Current track
③ Track symbol
④ Current folder name

* optional

▶ **To switch to the next folder up:** select the icon.
The display changes to the next folder up.



P82.86-9901-31

① Current folder

② Folder icon

▶ **To select a folder:** select the desired folder.
You see the title of the folder.

▶ **To select a track:** turn ◀▶ or slide ▲▼.

▶ Press ◉.
The track is played and the corresponding folder is now the active folder.

Gracenote® Media Database

ⓘ This function is only available in audio CD mode.

There is a version of the music recognition software from Gracenote®, Emeryville, California, USA on the hard disk. You will notice this by the logo which can be seen in the bottom right-hand corner of certain audio displays.



P82.86-9903-31

Many audio CDs contain CD text. COMAND uses the information contained therein to display the artist, album and track name.

If the audio CD does not contain any CD text information, COMAND can use the Gracenote Media Database to identify unknown audio tracks when running in audio CD mode. This is only possible if the relevant information is saved in the Gracenote Media Database and if the "Gracenote Media Database" function is activated.

If this is the case, COMAND will display the available data such as artist, album and track name in the relevant displays and lists.

If COMAND accesses the Gracenote Media Database when reading an audio CD, you will see the following message:

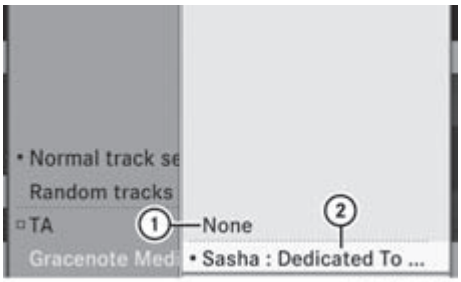


P82.87-3349-31

Switching the Gracenote® data display on/off

▶ Switch to audio CD mode (▷ page 173).

▶ Select CD → Gracenote Media Database.
A menu appears.



P82.87-3357-31

① To switch the display off

② Artist and disc name (• display switched on)

If no Gracenote® data is available, the Gracenote Media Database menu item appears greyed out.

- **To switch the display off:** select None. In the basic display of the CD mode (▷ page 173), Track 1, Track 2 etc. are shown instead of the Gracenote® data, for example.
- **To switch on the display:** select an entry from the menu, e.g. ②.

Updating Gracenote® music recognition technology and the Gracenote Media Database

The digital data on the Gracenote® Media Database becomes obsolete due to the release of new CDs. Optimum functionality can only be attained with up-to-date Gracenote® music recognition technology. Information about new versions can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Setting the audio format

You can only set the audio format in audio DVD mode. The number of audio formats available depends on the DVD. The content of an audio DVD is called an "album", which can be divided into up to nine groups. A group may contain music in various sound qualities (stereo and multi-channel formats, for example), or bonus tracks. Each group can contain up to 99 tracks. If an audio DVD only contains one audio format, the "Group" menu item(s) cannot be selected.

- Switch to audio DVD mode (▷ page 173).
- Select DVD-A → Group.
  The list of available audio formats appears. The • dot indicates the format currently selected.
- **To change the setting:** turn ◁◎▷ or slide ↑◎↓.
- Press ⟲.
- **To exit the menu:** slide ←◎→.

or

- Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

Playback options

The following options are available to you:

- Normal track sequence
  The tracks are played in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
- Random tracks:
  The tracks are played in a random order (e.g. track 3, 8, 5, etc.).
- Random folder (MP3 mode only)
  You hear the tracks in the current active folder and any subfolders in random order.

- **To select options:** switch to audio CD, audio DVD or MP3 mode (▷ page 173).
- Select CD or DVD-A or MP3.
  The options list appears. A • dot indicates the option selected.
- Select an option.
  The option is switched on. For all options except "Normal track sequence", you will see a corresponding display in the display/selection window. See example of display: audio CD mode (▷ page 173), item ⑥.

The "Normal track sequence" option is automatically selected when you change the medium you are currently listening to or when you select a different medium. If an option is selected, it remains selected after COMAND is switched on or off.

MUSIC REGISTER

You can store music files in MP3, WMA or AAC format in the MUSIC REGISTER. The memory has a capacity of 4 GB.

Retain the original music files in a secure location. An error in COMAND might result in the loss of the music files stored in the

Music Register. Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Menu overview

MUSIC REGISTER	Folder	Media or changer	Sound
Normal track sequence	Folder functions	Media selection via media list • Media For DVD single drive or for DVD changer* when operated in Media Interface* mode • Changer For DVD changer*	Treble
Random albums			Bass
Random tracks			Balance
Copying music files			Bang & Olufsen sound system
Deleting all music files			
Memory space info			
☑ Switches TA (traffic announcements) on/off			

Switching to the MUSIC REGISTER

From another main mode

▶ Select Audio → Audio → Music Register in the audio menu display.

ⓘ If Music Register was the last mode, you only need to select Audio.

From audio mode

▶ Select Audio → Music Register.
The MUSIC REGISTER is loading. The MUSIC REGISTER display appears.

There are no music files:

You see a message to this effect.

▶ You first need to copy music files to the MUSIC REGISTER.

There are music files:

You hear the first track in the first folder found, or playback begins at the last point listened to.



Example of display: MUSIC REGISTER

① Data carrier type: MUSIC REGISTER HDD
② Track number
③ Track name

* optional

④ Track time
⑤ Visual time and track display
⑥ Current playback settings (no icon for "Normal track sequence")
⑦ Sound settings
⑧ Media selection (Changer or Media display)
⑨ Folder functions
⑩ Current folder
⑪ Data carrier position in the media list
⑫ To call up the MUSIC REGISTER menu

Copying music data to the MUSIC REGISTER

You can copy music files from discs in the DVD changer* or the single DVD drive, or from the memory card, as long as they are in MP3, WMA and/or AAC formats.

ⓘ While copying, several functions will not be available. If this is the case, you will see a message to this effect.

Selecting a data carrier

▶ Select Music Register → Copy music files.
The media list appears.



P82.86-9907-31

① To copy music files
② Data carrier selected

▶ **To select a data carrier:** turn ◀ ◎ ▶ or slide ▲ ◎ ▼.

ⓘ Data carriers that have already been read and found to contain no music files that can be copied appear greyed out in the media list and cannot be selected.

▶ Press ◉.
The data carrier is loaded.
The medium contains music files which can be copied: you see a selection list.

ⓘ When a data carrier is read for the first time and found to contain no music files that can be copied, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ Confirm the message and select another medium from the list.



P82.86-9906-31

Selection list
① To copy all music files
② To select an individual folder
③ To confirm your selection

Selecting music files

All music files

▶ Select All music files.
This function copies all music files on the selected data carrier. The icon in front of All music files is filled in and all following entries have a tick ☑ beside them.

Selecting individual folders

▶ **To select a folder:** turn ◀ ◎ ▶ or slide ▲ ◎ ▼.

▶ Press ◉.
The data carrier is loaded.
A tick ☑ next to the folder entry highlights selection ②.

* optional

Confirming your selection

▶ Select Continue.
The copying menu appears.

Starting the copying process



① Copying from an MP3 CD
② Copying to the MUSIC REGISTER
③ Memory requirement
④ Name of the data carrier from which files are being copied
⑤ To determine destination folder
⑥ To start the copying process
⑦ Data carrier position in the media list
⑧ To cancel copying of music files

▶ Select Start.
Copying begins.

! Under no circumstances should you remove the memory card while you are copying data from it. This will generate unusable data in the MUSIC REGISTER.

i It may for the copying process to be completed, depending on the amount of data. It should take about one minute to copy 20 MB. If there is not enough memory space, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To cancel copying:** select Cancel.
Music files up until the point of cancellation are stored in the MUSIC REGISTER.

▶ **To exit without copying music files:** select Back.

▶ **To determine the destination folder:** select Destination folder.

▶ **To select a destination folder:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.

▶ Press .
Once copying is complete, you hear the first track on the album copied. The MUSIC REGISTER display appears. Now you can copy more music files to the MUSIC REGISTER.

Deleting all music files

This function deletes all music files from the MUSIC REGISTER.

! The deletion procedure may take several minutes. In order to prevent malfunctions, do not use COMAND during this period.

▶ Select Music Register → Delete all music files.
A query appears. No is highlighted.

▶ **If you do not wish to delete:** press .
The MUSIC REGISTER display appears.

▶ **To delete:** select Yes.
You see the Please wait... message. Then you see the Deletion procedure successful message.

Calling up memory space info

▶ Select Music Register → Memory info.
You see a window with details about:
- storage capacity
- available memory
- occupied memory
- content (folders, tracks)

Folder functions

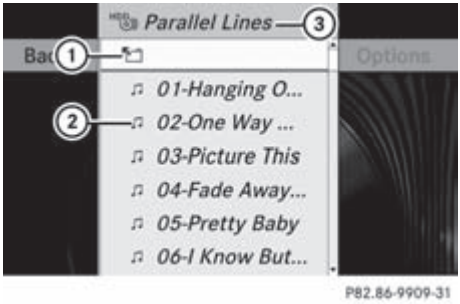
You can view the content of the MUSIC REGISTER, change folder or track names and delete individual folders or tracks.

Calling up the MUSIC REGISTER

▶ Select Folder.

or

▶ Press ⟲ when the display/selection window is active.
You see the contents of the current folder.



① Folder selection symbol
② Icon for music file
③ Current folder

▶ **To select one folder higher:** select the ↰ symbol.
The display changes to the next folder up.

Changing the folder/track name

Function restriction: this function is not available while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Select Folder.
▶ **To select a folder/track:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.
▶ Select Options → Change.
▶ Enter a name for the folder/track in the entry line.
▶ **To store changes:** select ok .

Deleting folders/tracks

▶ Select Folder.
▶ **To select a folder/track:** turn ◎ or slide ◎.
▶ Select Options → Delete.
A query appears. No is highlighted.
▶ **If you do not wish to delete:** press ⟲.
▶ **To delete:** select Yes and press ⟲.
A message appears.

Playback options

The following options are available to you:

- Normal track sequence
  You will hear the tracks in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
- Random tracks
  All the tracks on the medium are played in random order.
- Random folder
  You hear the tracks in the current active folder and any subfolders in random order.

▶ **To select options:** switch to the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 180).
▶ Select Music Register.
The options list appears. A • dot indicates the option selected.
▶ Select an option.
The option is switched on. For all options except "Normal track sequence", you will see a corresponding display in the display/selection window. See example of display: MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 180), item ⑥.

ⓘ The "Normal track sequence" option is automatically selected when you change the medium you are currently listening to or when you select a different medium. If an option is selected, it remains selected after COMAND is switched on or off.

Operation with Media Interface*

Notes on Media Interface mode

Connection options

ⓘ Store individual parts in a safe place.
Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz connecting cables.

* optional

You can connect the following data carriers to COMAND via the Media Interface:

- iPod®
- USB devices

ⓘ iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., Cupertino, California, USA.

For further information refer to the "Connecting external devices" section (▷ page 184).

Supported iPod® variants

The following are examples of supported iPod® variants:

- iPod® mini
- iPod® nano
- iPod® classic
- iPod® touch

Supported USB devices

The following USB devices are supported:

- USB sticks (flash memory)
- USB hard drives (1-inch, 1.8-inch and 2.5-inch drives) with a starting/continuous current of up to 800 mA (a separate power supply may be required in some cases)
- selected MP3 players

ⓘ The Media Interface supports USB storage media of "USB Device Subclass 6". Information concerning USB Device Subclass 6 is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Supported data formats (USB devices)

The following data formats are supported:

- MP3: CBR, VBR (up to 320 kbit/s)
- WMA: CBR, VBR (up to 320 kbit/s)

Characteristics of USB devices

- If possible, store only music data on the USB device so that the start-up time is not extended unnecessarily.
- Up to eight directory levels with up to 1,000 tracks per directory are supported.
- Do not use a USB extension cable or an adapter. These may impair functionality.
- A background search of the USB device is performed and any playlists found are shown in a separate category in addition to the folders. Initialisation of larger USB mass storage devices containing a high number of files may take several minutes.

ⓘ DRM (Digital Rights Management) protected files are not supported by the Media Interface.

Connecting external devices

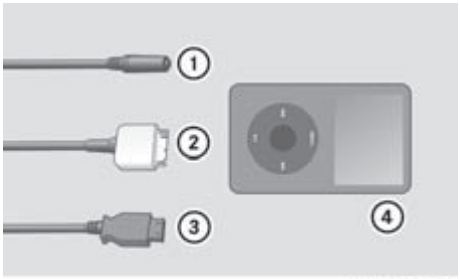
To connect external devices to the Media Interface, device-specific adapter cables are required. These are included in the Media Interface scope of delivery.

For further details and a list of supported devices, contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or visit **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**. Then follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

You will find the connection sockets in the glove compartment.

Never connect more than one device. Otherwise, you will be unable to use the external equipment. Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

ⓘ Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. At extreme temperatures, e.g. in direct sunlight or extremely low outside temperatures, it cannot be guaranteed that they will function correctly (see operating instructions for the respective device). Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage to external devices.



P82.60-6736-31

① 4-pin socket for 3.5 mm jack plug for MP3 players, for example
② iPod® socket, to connect an iPod®
③ USB socket, to connect a USB device
④ Example of device (iPod®)

▶ Connect the external device to corresponding socket ①, ② or ③.
COMAND activates the device.



P82.86-9910-31

If you remove a device, the `No device connected` message appears.

ⓘ A connected iPod® or MP3 player should not be operated with a remote control (such as a Bluetooth® remote control) while it is being operated with the Media Interface, as this could cause unforeseen technical difficulties.

ⓘ Activation of a device will result in error messages if:

- COMAND does not support the device connected.
- the connected device consumes too much power.
- the Media Interface connection is faulty.

Where necessary, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Switching to Media Interface mode

Access from one of the other main functions

ⓘ In extreme cases, the initialisation of individual functions can take up to several minutes. This depends on the external device and the nature of the stored data (e.g. video podcasts).
Only use the original software to store data on iPods and MP3 players. Otherwise, some or all functions may not be available.

▶ Select `Audio` → `Audio` → `Media Interface` in the audio menu display.

ⓘ If you previously selected operation with the Media Interface, you only need to select `Audio`.

or

▶ Press the DISC function button.
The disc mode last selected is activated.

ⓘ If you previously selected operation with the Media Interface, it will now be switched on.

▶ Press number key ⑨ (for systems with a DVD changer*) or ④ (for systems with a single DVD drive).
This directly selects the connected external audio equipment.

or

▶ In audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode: select `Media`.
The media list appears. The • dot indicates the current medium being played.

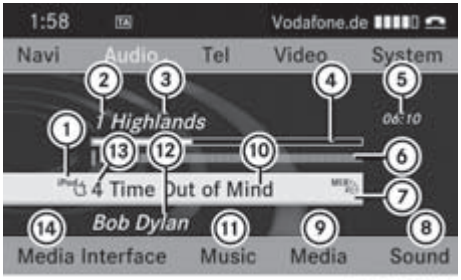
▶ Turn ◁◎▷ or slide ▲◎▼ until position 9 (DVD changer*) or 4 (single DVD drive) is highlighted in the media list.

ⓘ If no device is connected, you will see the `Media Interface` entry instead of a device name.

* optional

If COMAND does not support the device connected or if two devices have been connected, the Unavailable entry appears.

▶ Press ↻.
COMAND activates the connected device. You will see a message to this effect. The basic display then appears.



Example display: iPod® operation when equipped with a single DVD drive

① Type of data carrier
② Track number
③ Track name
④ Graphic time display
⑤ Track time
⑥ Visual track display
⑦ Current playback settings (no icon for "Normal track sequence")
⑧ Sound settings
⑨ Media list
⑩ Album name, if available
⑪ Categories, playlists and/or folders
⑫ Artist's name, if available
⑬ Position in the media list
⑭ Playback options

ⓘ Type of data medium ① connected is indicated by the corresponding symbol for iPod®, MP3 player or USB mass storage device.

ⓘ If the connected device contains tracks that cannot be played back, you will see a message to this effect.

Within audio mode

▶ Connect an external device (▷ page 184). COMAND activates the device. The basic display then appears.

or

▶ Press number key ⑨ (for a DVD changer*) or ④ (for a single DVD drive).

or

▶ Select Audio → Media Interface.

Selecting music files

COMAND displays the data stored on the iPod®, MP3 player or USB mass storage device according to the filing structure used in the respective medium.

Selecting by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip forwards or backwards to a track:** slide ←◎→.

or

▶ Press the ⏭ or ⏮ button.
The skip forward function skips to the next track. The skip back function skips to the beginning of the current track if the track has been playing for more than eight seconds. If the track has been playing for less than eight seconds, it skips to the start of the previous track. If you have selected a playback option other than Normal track sequence, the track sequence is random.
USB device: if the last track is playing, skipping forward selects the first track in the next folder.
iPod®: after the last track of an album/playlist has been played, the system returns to the first track of that album/playlist.

* optional

Using the multifunction steering wheel

- Switch to Media Interface operation on the COMAND control panel (▷ page 185).
- On the multifunction steering wheel, press ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.
- On the multifunction steering wheel, press ▲ or ▼ to select a track.

Selecting by number pad

- **To make an entry:** press the ⓐ button. The input menu appears. The number of characters available for input depends on the number of stored tracks.
- **To enter a track number:** press a number key, e.g. 9. The digit is entered in the first position of the input line.

ⓘ If an invalid number is entered, COMAND will ignore it and it will not be displayed.

- If desired, enter further digits.
- **To confirm the entry:** press ⓔ.

or

- Press and hold the number key for the last digit. The selected track is played.

Fast forward/rewind

- **If the display/selection window is active:** slide and hold ←◎→ until the desired position has been reached.

or

- Press and hold the ▷▷| or |◁◁ button until the desired position is reached.

ⓘ On an iPod®, fast rewind only functions within the current track.

Selecting a category/playlist/folder

iPod® and selected MP3 players

You can select tracks for an iPod® or MP3 player according to categories and folders.

Examples of categories include:

- Current track list
- Playlists (e.g. All)
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks

ⓘ Some playback categories contain the All entry. When this entry is selected, the entire content of the category selected will be displayed.

USB devices

For USB mass storage devices, you can select folders and also playlists (if available). When playing back playlists, COMAND can also display the respective album and artist name (metadata), if this has been uploaded to the system.

Playlists are indicated in the display by a special icon. When you open the playlist, the corresponding tracks are opened. The playback options may now feature Random categories instead of Random folder.

For USB mass storage devices, you can choose to display the metadata contained in the tags of the encoded music data, or to display the file and directory names when the music is playing.

- **To display album and artist name:** select Media Interface → Display Metadata.

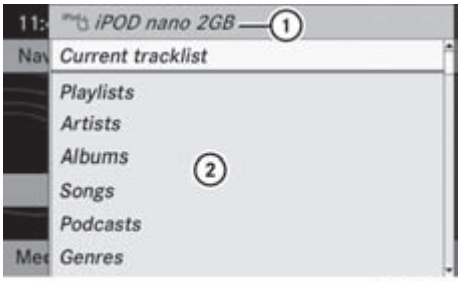
Selecting categories and opening folders

- **To open a category list/folder:** press ⓔ when the display/selection window is active.

or

- Select Music. The available categories or the folder contents (e.g. further folders) are displayed.

ⓘ The Music menu item is not available until the device has been activated.



Example display of the categories list

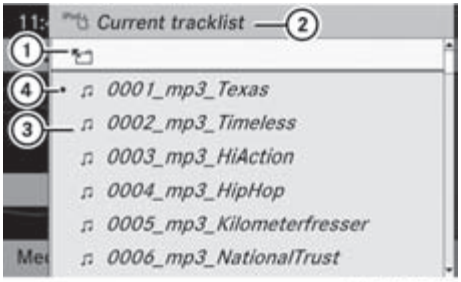
① Device icon and device name

② Selectable categories

▶ **To select a category/folder:** slide ⬆◎⬇ and confirm with ⍟.
The contents of the selected category or folder are displayed.

ⓘ You may see the Please wait... message beforehand.

▶ If necessary, repeat this operating step until the tracks in the desired folder appear.



① Icon for next folder up

② Current category

③ Track symbol

④ Current track

▶ **To select a track:** turn ❴◎❵ or slide ⬅◎➡ and confirm with ⍟.
The track is played back.

▶ **To switch to the next folder up:** select the icon.

ⓘ The symbol is always listed right at the top of the respective folder.

Playing the content of a category or folder

▶ Select a category or folder.

▶ Press ⍟ for longer than two seconds.
The content of the category or folder selected is played in accordance with the playback option (▷ page 189) selected.

Alphabetical track selection

iPod® and MP3 players

ⓘ This function is available for alphabetically sorted categories and folders. This function is not available for albums or playlists, for example.

▶ Select a category, e.g. Artists.
The available artists are displayed.

▶ Press the number key corresponding to the first letter of the artist's name once or several times to select the desired artist (e.g. for an artist beginning with the letter "C", press number key ② three times).
The available letters are listed at the lower edge of the display.
The first entry found that matches the letter entered appears at the top of the list.

ⓘ If there is no entry beginning with the letter entered, the last entry beginning with the previous letter is shown at the top of the list.

ⓘ For iPod® and MP3 players, the quality of the search results is highly dependent on the version and language variant of the software (e.g. iTunes® version) used to populate the device.

USB mass storage devices

ⓘ This function is available for alphabetically sorted directories. This function is not available for albums or playlists, for example.

▶ In a directory, press the appropriate number key once or several times to select the first letter of the desired audio file (e.g. for an artist beginning with the letter "C", press number key ② three times).

The available letters are listed at the lower edge of the display.

If the directory only contains folders, COMAND searches for folders. After a message is displayed, the first entry corresponding to the entered letter is shown at the top of the list.

If no entry matches the entered letter, the first item in the list is the last entry to correspond to a selection.

Selecting an active partition (USB mass storage devices only)

You can select this function for USB devices if the memory has been partitioned. Up to four partitions (primary or logical; FAT format) are supported.

ⓘ The Windows formatting program supports FAT partitioning up to 32 GB as standard.

▶ Select Media Interface → Select active partition.

Playback options

The following options are available to you:

- Normal track sequence

  You hear the tracks in their normal order (numerical or alphabetical).
- Random tracks:

  All tracks on the device are played back in random order.
- Random categories or Random folder (in the case of USB devices when Folder has been selected):

  The tracks in the currently active category or folder, including any subfolders, are played in random order.

ⓘ For USB devices, the random playlists can contain a maximum of 300 randomly selected tracks.

▶ **To select a playback option:** select Media Interface in the basic display. The options list appears. The • dot indicates the option selected.

▶ Select an option.

Audio AUX mode

ⓘ You can connect an external audio source (AUX) to COMAND. The socket for this is located in the glove compartment.

If COMAND is equipped with a Media Interface*, external audio sources are connected using the associated cable set. The audio cable set then replaces the audio AUX connection.

ⓘ Further information is available on the Internet at **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect** and in the "Media Interface mode* " section (▷ page 183).

Switching to audio AUX mode

Access from one of the other main functions

▶ Select Audio → Audio → Aux in the audio menu display.

ⓘ If the last mode was audio AUX mode, you only need to select Audio.

* optional

Within audio mode

▶ Select Audio → Aux.
The audio AUX menu appears. You will hear the external audio source medium if it is connected and switched to playback.



ⓘ For operation of the external audio source, please see the corresponding operating instructions.

You can set the following in audio AUX mode:

- volume (▷ page 67)
- treble and bass (▷ page 68)
- balance (▷ page 68)
- Bang & Olufsen sound system (▷ page 68)

⚠ **Risk of accident**
External audio sources may have different volumes, which can mean that system messages such as traffic announcements and navigation system announcements are much louder. If necessary, please deactivate the system messages or adjust their volume manually.

ⓘ The volume of external audio sources can vary. It may be the case that a device which is connected as an external audio source seems quieter or louder in the vehicle, or that the usual maximum volume cannot be achieved. On some devices, it is possible to adjust the volume separately. In this case, start with a medium-level volume and increase it gradually. This enables you to determine whether the system is able to play the music at high volume without distorting it.

▶ **To increase the volume on COMAND:** select Volume.
A menu appears.
▶ Select Standard or Boost.

Video

Video DVD mode

Safety notes

⚠ **Risk of injury**
COMAND is classified as a class 1 laser product. You must not open the casing. If you open the casing, or if the casing is faulty or damaged, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation. This may damage your eyes, or those of others.
COMAND does not contain any parts that can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, all maintenance work must be carried out by qualified aftersales technicians.

⚠ **Risk of accident**
Only when the vehicle is stationary should you:

- load a disc
- eject a disc

There is a risk of being distracted from the road and traffic conditions if this is done while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic picture shutoff

If the vehicle is travelling faster than approximately 5 km/h, the picture automatically switches off in video DVD mode.
The following message appears in the display:
In order not to distract you from the traffic situation, the picture is faded out while the vehicle is in motion.
As soon as the vehicle speed drops to below approximately 5 km/h, the picture switches back on again.

Notes on discs

There may be playback problems when playing copied discs. There are a large variety of discs, DVD authoring software, writing software and writers available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the system will be able to play discs that you have copied yourself.

Do not affix stickers or labels to the discs, as they could peel off and damage COMAND. Stickers can cause the disc to bend, which can result in read errors and disc recognition problems.

COMAND is designed to accommodate discs which comply with the EN 60908 standard. You can therefore only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage COMAND.

Use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm. Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter.

Notes on handling discs

- Only hold discs by the edge.
- Handle discs carefully to prevent playback problems.
- Avoid getting scratches, fingerprints and dust on discs.
- Clean discs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. When cleaning CDs, you should wipe in straight lines from the centre outwards rather than in a circular motion.
- Only use a pen specifically made for labelling discs.
- Place discs back in their cases after use.
- Protect discs from heat and direct sunlight.

DVD playback conditions

It is possible to buy video DVDs which do not conform to current standards.

Such DVDs may have picture, sound or other playback problems. COMAND can play back video DVDs produced according to the following standards:

- region code 2 or region code 0 (no region code)

If you insert a video DVD with a different region code, you will see a message to this effect.

- PAL or NTSC TV standard

You will generally find the relevant details either on the DVD itself or on the DVD case.

COMAND is set to region code 2 at the factory. This setting can be changed at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. This will allow you to play video DVDs with a different region code, provided that they are produced in accordance with the PAL or NTSC TV standard. The region code can be changed a maximum of five times.

Background video mode

If another main function is active, such as navigation, you can use the ⏮ or ⏭ button to carry out the following functions in video DVD mode:

- select a scene/chapter
- fast forward or rewind

A window shows information about the selected function.

Function restrictions

Depending on the DVD, it is possible that certain functions or actions will be temporarily blocked or may not function at all. As soon as you try to activate these functions or actions, you will see the ⃠ symbol in the display.

Inserting a DVD

▶ Proceed as described in the "Inserting CDs and DVDs" section (▷ page 168).

Ejecting DVDs

▶ Proceed as described in the "Ejecting CDs and DVDs" section (▷ page 170).

Overview of the video DVD menu

DVD-V	⏸/▶	■	Media or CD changer	Sound
DVD functions	⏸ Pauses playback	■ Stops playback	Media selection via media list (▷ page 194)	Treble
Brightness	▶ Continues playback			Bass
Contrast	▶ Restarts playback			Balance
Colour				Bang & Olufsen sound system*
16:9 optimised				
4:3				
Widescreen				

Switching to video DVD mode

From the control panel

▶ Insert a video DVD (▷ page 168). COMAND loads the medium inserted and starts to play it.

or

▶ **From another main function:** press the DISC function button.

The function button takes you directly to the last active disc mode (audio CD, audio DVD, MP3 CD or video DVD). COMAND accesses all discs in the DVD changer* or the disc in the single DVD drive.

If you previously selected video DVD mode, it will now be switched on.

If you have another disc mode activated:

▶ Select Media or Changer. The media list (▷ page 194) appears.

▶ Select video DVD.

Via the COMAND controller

▶ Select Video from the main functions menu bar.

Hiding or showing the control menu

▶ **To show:** turn ◎ or slide ↑◎↓.

ⓘ This function is not available while the DVD's own menu is being displayed.

▶ **To hide:** slide ↑◎↓ or wait approximately eight seconds.

* optional



Navigation menu displayed
① Type of data carrier
② Current track
③ Current scene
④ Track time
⑤ Shows the menu system

Hiding or showing the menu system

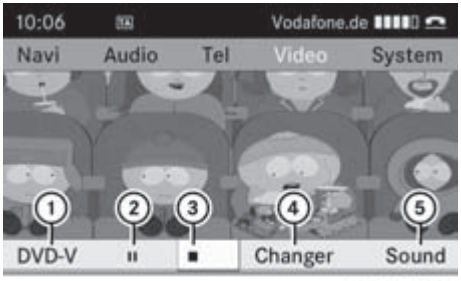
ⓘ This function is not available while the DVD's own menu (▷ page 195) is being displayed.

▶ **To show:** press ⟲.

or

▶ When the control menu is shown, select Menu.

▶ **To hide:** slide ↑◎ and select Full screen.



Menu system displayed
① Video DVD options
② Pause function
③ Stop function
④ Media selection (Changer or Media)
⑤ Sound settings

Fast forward or rewind

▶ Slide and hold ←◎→ until the desired position is reached.

or

▶ Press and hold ⏮ or ⏭ in the control panel until the desired position has been reached.
You see the navigation menu.

Selecting a video DVD

▶ Show the menu system (▷ page 194).

▶ Select Changer or Media.
The media list appears. The • dot indicates the current medium being played.

▶ **To display all magazine trays:** press ⟲ when 1...6 changer is highlighted.

▶ **To select video DVD DVD-V:** turn ⟨◎⟩ or slide ↑◎↓.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⟲.
COMAND changes the medium.

ⓘ If you select a CD, an audio DVD or an MP3 medium, you switch to the audio mode in question (▷ page 173).

ⓘ You can find further information about the media list on (▷ page 175).

Stop function

▶ Show the menu system (▷ page 194).

▶ **To interrupt playback:** select ■.
The ⏸ display changes to ▶. The video image is hidden.

▶ **To resume playback:** select ▶.
Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted.

▶ **To stop playback:** select ■ again while playback is interrupted.

or

▶ Select ■ twice in quick succession during playback.
Selection is at ▶.

▶ **To restart playback:** select ▶.
Playback restarts from the beginning.

Pause function

▶ Show the menu system (▷ page 194).

▶ **To pause playback:** select ❚❚.
The ❚❚ display changes to ▶.

▶ **To resume playback:** select ▶.
The menu system is hidden.

Selecting a scene/chapter

▶ **To skip forwards/back:** turn ◀◎▶ or slide ←◎→.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button on the control panel.
The control menu (▷ page 194) appears for approximately 8 seconds.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ In COMAND, switch to video DVD mode (▷ page 193).

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.

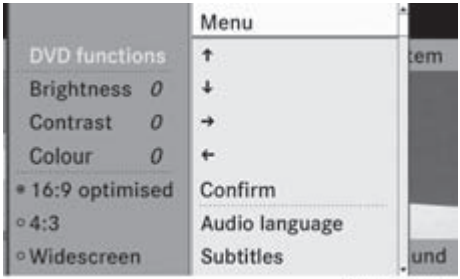
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select a scene/chapter.

Selecting a film/title

ⓘ This function is only available if the DVD is divided into several films/titles.

▶ Show the menu system (▷ page 194).

▶ Select DVD-V → DVD functions.
A menu appears.



DVD function menu

▶ Turn ◀◎▶ or slide ↑◎↓ until Title selection is selected.

▶ **To call up the selection list:** press ↻.

▶ Select a film/title.

Picture settings

Adjusting the brightness, contrast or colour

▶ Show the menu system (▷ page 194).

▶ Select DVD-V → Brightness, Contrast or Colour.

▶ **To change the setting:** turn ◀◎▶ or slide ↑◎↓ until the desired setting is reached.

▶ **To save the setting:** press ↻.

Switching the picture format

▶ Show the menu system (▷ page 194).

▶ Select DVD-V.
The DVD-V menu appears. The filled-in option button in front of one of these menu items: 16:9 optimised, 4:3 or Widescreen indicates the format currently selected.

▶ **To change the format:** turn ◀◎▶ or slide ↑◎↓ until the desired format is selected.

▶ **To save the setting:** press ↻.

DVD menu

ⓘ The DVD menu is the menu stored on the DVD itself. It is structured in various ways

according to the individual DVD and permits certain actions and settings.

Calling up the DVD menu

- Show the menu system (▷ page 194).
- Select DVD-V → DVD functions → Menu. The DVD menu appears.

Selecting menu items in the DVD menu

- Slide ↑◎↓ or ←◎→.
- **To confirm your selection:** press ◎. The menu appears.



ⓘ Menu items which cannot be selected are greyed out.

ⓘ Depending on the DVD, the menu items Back (to the movie), Play, ⏮, ⏭ or Go up may not function at all or not at certain points in the DVD menu. To indicate this, the ⃠ icon appears in the display.

- **To confirm the selection again:** choose Select.

  COMAND implements the action or displays a submenu represented by the selected menu item in the DVD menu. If required, choose one of the further options. COMAND then switches back to the DVD menu.

Stopping a film or skipping to the beginning or end of a scene

- Select any menu item from the DVD menu. The menu appears.
- **To stop a film:** select Stop from the menu.
- **To skip to the end of a scene:** select ⏭ from the menu.
- **To skip to the beginning of a scene:** select ⏮ from the menu.

Moving up one level in the DVD menu

- Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller.

  or
- Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.

  or
- Select any menu item from the DVD menu.
- Select DVD-V → DVD functions → Go up.

Going back to the film

- Press the ⮌ back button next to the COMAND controller repeatedly until you can see the film.

  or
- Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.
- Select the Back (to the movie) menu item from the menu.

Setting the language and audio format

ⓘ This function is not available on all DVDs. Where available, you can set the DVD menu language and the audio language or audio format. The number of possible settings is dependent on the DVD content. It is possible that the settings may also be accessed in the DVD menu (▷ page 195).

- Show the menu system (▷ page 194).
- Select DVD-V → DVD functions.
- Select Menu language or Audio language.

  In both cases, a menu appears after a few seconds. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the currently selected language.
- **To change the setting:** turn ◎ or slide ↑◎↓ until the desired setting is reached.

- **To save the setting:** press ⟲.
- **To exit a menu:** slide ←◎→.

Subtitles and camera angle

ⓘ These functions are not available on all DVDs. The number of subtitle languages and camera angles available depends on the content of the DVD. It is possible that the settings may also be accessed in the DVD menu (▷ page 195).

- Show the menu system (▷ page 194).
- Select DVD-V → DVD functions.
- Select Subtitles or Camera angle. In both cases, a menu appears. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the current setting.
- **To change the setting:** turn ❴◎❵ or slide ↑◎↓ until the desired setting is reached.
- **To save the setting:** press ⟲.
- **To exit the menu:** press ⟲.

Interactive content

DVDs can contain interactive content (e.g. a video game). In a video game, you may be able to influence events by selecting and triggering actions. The type and number of actions depend on the DVD.

- **To select an action:** slide ↑◎↓ or ←◎→.
- **To trigger an action:** press ⟲. A menu appears and the first entry, Select, is highlighted.
- Press ⟲.

Doors 200
Opening/closing the boot 201
Key positions 202
Seats 203
Steering wheel 206
Mirrors 207
Memory functions* 210
Seat belts 210
Lights 214
Windscreen wipers 217
Side windows 218
Driving and parking 220
AMG SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-speed sports transmission 223
Instrument cluster 229
On-board computer 230
Driving systems 243
Climate control 251
Loading and stowing 257
Features 259



Doors

Opening/closing from the outside

⚠ Risk of accident

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open a door from inside the vehicle at any time, even if it has been locked
- start the vehicle using a key which has been left in the vehicle
- release the parking brake

They could thereby endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the boot lid
- the fuel filler flap



① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the boot lid
③ To unlock the vehicle
④ Battery charge indicator lamp

When you unlock the vehicle, the turn signal lamps flash once. An acoustic signal may also sound if a setting to this effect has been made in the on-board computer. The door handles move out slightly.

If you do not open either a door or the boot lid after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.

Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

▶ **To change the setting:** press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The key now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.

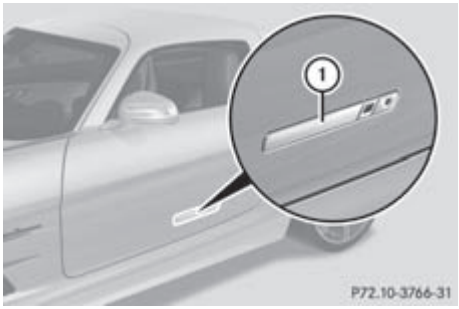
▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

Restoring the factory settings

▶ Press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Opening the door

! The doors swing upwards and out when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the vehicle.



- ▶ Point the key towards door handle ①.
- ▶ Press the button on the key. Door handle ① moves out.
- ▶ Lift the door by door handle ① and swing it open as far as it will go.

Closing the door

- ▶ Pull the door downwards by the outer edge or the interior door handle. Swing the door down gently and allow it to engage in the lower position.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key if necessary. When you lock the vehicle, the turn signal lamps flash three times. A tone sounds three times if a setting to this effect has been made in the on-board computer.

Additional information

- Convenience opening feature (▷ page 219)
- Convenience closing feature (▷ page 219)
- Locking/unlocking in an emergency (▷ page 321)
- Switching the acoustic confirmation on/off (▷ page 240)

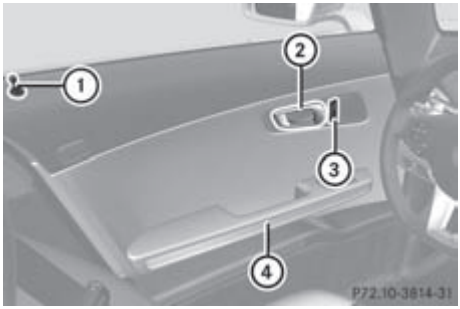
Opening/closing from the inside

You can only open a door from the inside if it is unlocked.

The vehicle locks the doors automatically when you drive faster than 15 km/h.

The doors are automatically unlocked after a journey when you switch off the engine.

! The doors swing upwards and out when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the vehicle.



- ▶ **To unlock the door manually:** press the button of central locking ③.

or

- ▶ Pull locking knob ① upwards.
- ▶ **To open the door:** pull handle ②.
- ▶ Swing the door upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To close the door:** pull the door down by handle ④.
- ▶ Allow the door to engage in the lower position.
- ▶ **To lock the door manually:** press the button of central locking ③.

or

- ▶ Push locking knob ① downwards.

Opening/closing the boot

Opening and closing from outside the vehicle

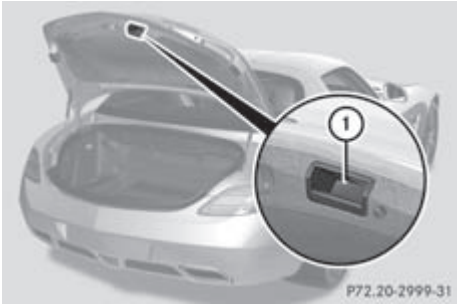
- ▶ **To open:** press the button on the key. The boot lid opens slightly.



▶ Reach into the gap and pull up the boot lid.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the boot lid.



▶ **To close:** push the boot lid down until it engages. Use handle ① to pull down the boot lid if necessary.

▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the key.

Unlocking from inside the vehicle

You can unlock the boot lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.



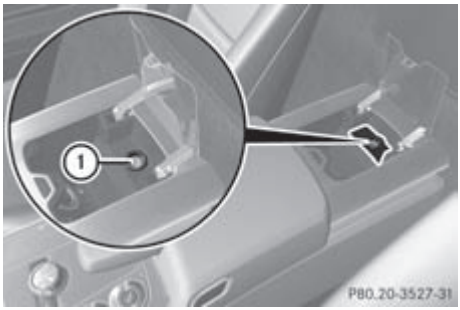
▶ Press boot lid remote control button ①. The boot lid opens slightly.

Locking the boot separately

You can lock the boot separately[10]. The boot can then only be unlocked using the emergency key element.

▶ Close the boot lid.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 321).



▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into boot lid lock ① in the rear compartment of the centre console.

▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as possible.

▶ Remove the emergency key element.

▶ Check that the boot remains locked when you press on the boot lid remote control button.

Key positions

KEYLESS-GO start function

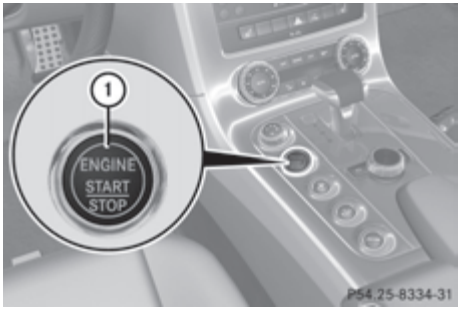
You can switch the engine on and off with the Start/Stop button. To this end, the key must be in the vehicle interior (but not in the boot). The Start/Stop button is in the centre console and is lit up when the vehicle is unlocked.

If you press the Start/Stop button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, its function corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This requires that you do not depress the brake pedal.

[10] Not available in all countries.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

If there is a key in the ignition lock, it has priority over the KEYLESS-GO start function.



- Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to "key removed".
- Position **1**: press Start/Stop button ① once.
  It is now possible to switch on the windscreen wipers, for example.

If you press Start/Stop button ① in this position twice and the driver's door is open, the power supply is disconnected again.

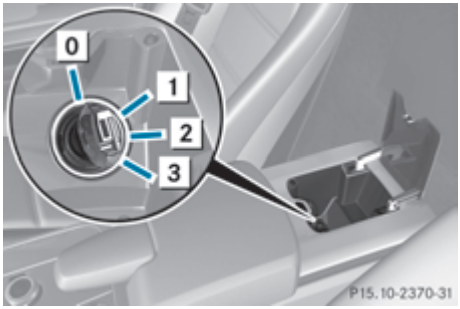
- Position **2** (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice.

If you press Start/Stop button ① in this position once and the driver's door is open, the power supply is disconnected again.

Ignition lock

You can also start the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock.

The ignition lock is in the rear compartment of the centre console.



0 To remove the key

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

ⓘ Even if the key is not for the vehicle in question, it will still turn in the ignition lock. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Seats

Please bear the following in mind

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the seats can be adjusted either manually or electrically*.

⚠ Risk of injury

The seats can be adjusted when the key has been removed from the ignition/vehicle. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could adjust the seats and become trapped.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

* optional

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you adjust the seat.

Observe the notes concerning the airbag system.

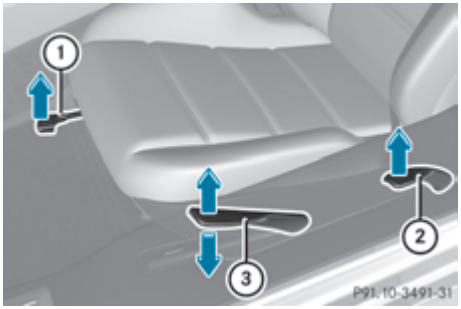
Secure children as recommended; see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not allow the seats to come into prolonged or excessive contact with any type of fluid.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not to be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the " Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- do not cover the seat heating with insulating materials while in operation, e.g. covers, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

Adjusting the seat manually



Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Pull handle ① up and slide the seat forwards or backwards.

▶ Release handle ① again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Adjusting the seat backrest angle

▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.

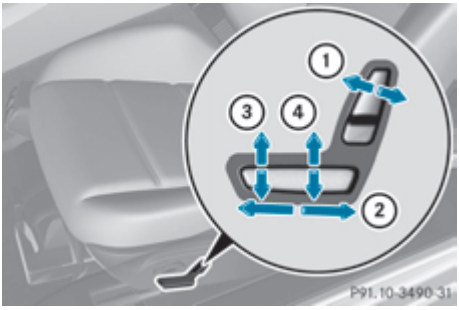
▶ Pull handle ② up and adjust the backrest to the desired angle.

▶ Release handle ② again.
The backrest must audibly engage.

Adjusting the seat height

▶ Pull up or push down handle ③ repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

Adjusting the seats electrically*



ⓘ You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 210).

Adjusting the seat backrest angle

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ①.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ②.

* optional

Adjusting the seat cushion angle

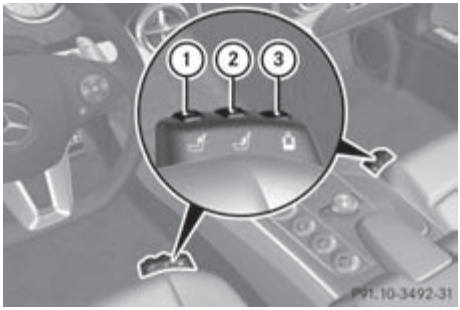
▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ③.

Adjusting the seat height

▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ④.

Adjusting the backrest contour and lateral structure

You can adjust the contour of the seats in the back and side areas individually.



① To adjust the upper back support
② To adjust the contour of the backrest in the lumbar region
③ To adjust the lateral structure and support of the seat

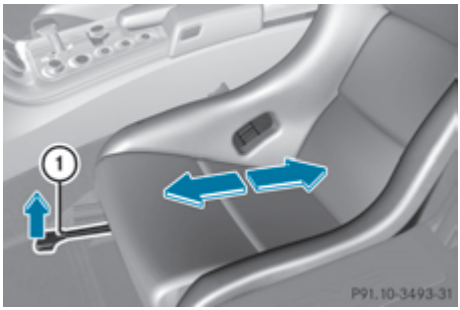
▶ **To adjust the seat:** select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
▶ Press the upper or lower section of button ①, ② or ③.

ⓘ If, after a certain amount of time, the seat no longer has the desired contour, repeat the adjustment.

Adjusting the bucket seat*

The bucket seats cannot be adjusted electrically.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



▶ Pull handle ① up and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
▶ Release handle ① again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Adjusting the seat height

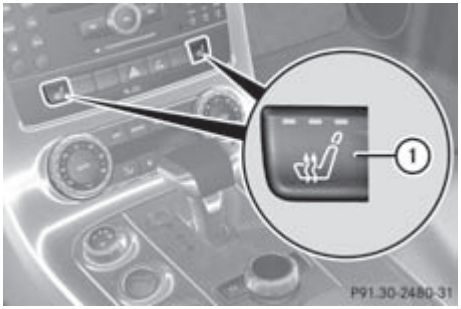
You can have the seat height adjusted to one of three levels. To do so, please contact a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Seat heating

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Repeatedly setting the seat heating to level **3** may result in excessive seat temperatures. The health of passengers that have limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. Therefore, do not use seat heating level **3** repeatedly.

* optional



The three red indicator lamps in button ① show which heating level the seat heating is set to.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating is switched off automatically.

Steering wheel

Please bear the following in mind

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the steering wheel can be adjusted either manually or electrically*.

⚠ Risk of injury

The electrically adjustable steering wheel* can be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition lock and the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle as they could become trapped as the steering wheel is adjusted.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. You might otherwise drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position. As a result, you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unintentional movement of the steering wheel and thereby cause an accident.

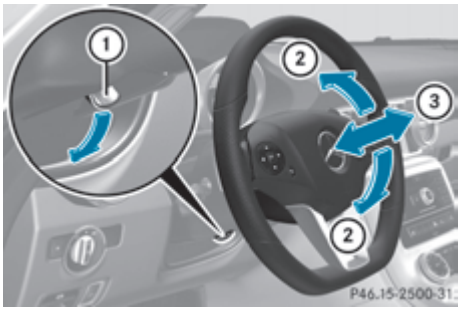
However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

When you adjust the steering wheel, make sure that:

- the steering wheel can be reached with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

Adjusting the steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

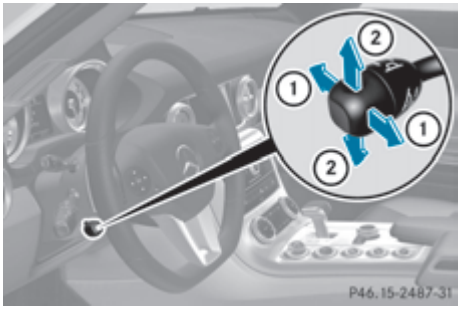


① Release lever
② Height adjustment
③ Fore-and-aft adjustment

* optional

- ▶ Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Push release lever ① up completely. The steering column is locked.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically*



① Fore-and-aft adjustment

② Height adjustment

- ▶ **To adjust the steering wheel:** push/pull the lever in the corresponding direction.
- ▶ **To save settings:**(▷ page 210).

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature*

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment procedure. To halt the procedure:

- move the steering column adjustment switch in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.
- press one of the memory function position buttons.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the EASY-ENTRY feature and become trapped.

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- open the driver's door and the key in the ignition lock or KEYLESS GO is in position **0** or **1**.
- remove the key from the ignition lock.

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when you:

- close the driver's door and select position **0**, **1** or **2** with KEYLESS GO.
- close the driver's door and insert the key into the ignition lock.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored:

- after each manual adjustment
- after storing a memory position (▷ page 210).

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 240).

ⓘ The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature can only be activated after an accident if the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is activated in the on-board computer.

When the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering wheel column will move upwards, irrespective of the key position. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle or rescue the occupants.

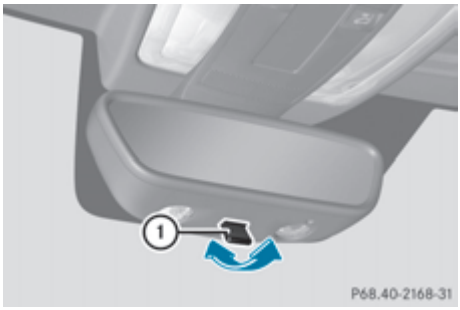
Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

- ▶ Adjust the rear-view mirror by hand so you have a good overview of the traffic conditions.

* optional

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-dazzle)



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Automatic anti-dazzle rear-view mirror*

Information about the automatic anti-dazzle rear-view mirror can be found in the "automatic anti-dazzle mirrors" section (▷ page 209).

Exterior mirrors

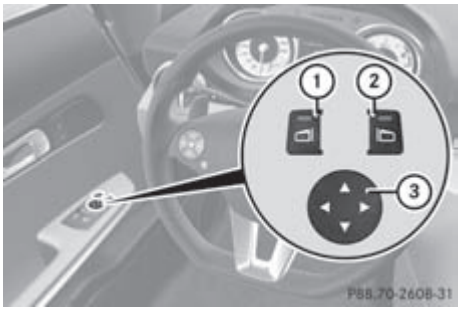
⚠ Risk of accident

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

At low outside temperatures, the exterior mirrors are heated automatically.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors



▶ Select key position **1** or **2** with the Start/Stop button.

▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.
The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set to a position that provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically*



▶ Select key position **1** or **2** with the Start/Stop button.

▶ Briefly press button ④.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

* optional

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion, as they may otherwise vibrate.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 240).

- ▶ Select key position **1** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Briefly press button ④.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically*

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 240):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ If you have activated this function and fold in the exterior mirrors using button ④, they will not be folded out automatically. You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ④.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors*

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

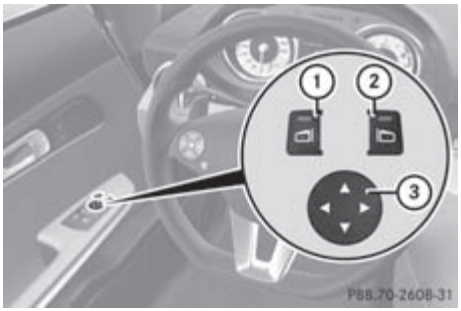
If incident light from headlamps is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, by luggage piled too high in the vehicle, the mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

Incident light could then dazzle you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions, and as a result, you may cause an accident. In this case, adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

To make it easier to park, you can set and store the front-passenger side exterior mirror position in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear.

Setting and storing the parking position



- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb. The mirror position is saved by the system and is automatically selected again when reverse gear is next engaged.

* optional

Calling up a stored parking position setting

▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202).
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 10 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory functions*

Storing settings

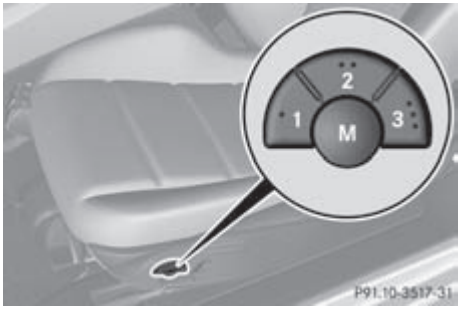
Using the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

You can save the following settings as a single memory preset:

- seat and backrest position
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ Risk of injury
The memory function can still be used when the key has been removed. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise become trapped when adjusting the seat or the steering wheel.

⚠ Risk of accident
Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord, and as a result cause an accident.



▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 204).
▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 206) and the mirrors (▷ page 208).
▶ Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Seat belts

Wearing seat belts

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with the vehicle interior.

* optional

⚠ Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances, this could result in severe or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must fit snugly on your body and must not be twisted. Therefore, you should avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. a winter coat). The shoulder belt section must be routed across the centre of your shoulder – on no account across your neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, push down the belt strap slightly and then retighten it in the roll-up direction.
- Do not route the belt strap across sharp edges or fragile objects, especially if these are located on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and tear in an accident, and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Children must never travel sitting on the lap of other occupants. It would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident. This could result in severe or even fatal injuries to the child and other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason, secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.
- Children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. Therefore, they always should be secured in a suitable child restraint system on a suitable vehicle seat. You can find more information under "Children in the vehicle" in the "Safety" section of the Owner's Manual. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

⚠ Risk of injury

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection unless the backrest is almost vertical. Under certain circumstances, this could result in severe or even fatal injuries.

Before starting a journey, make sure that the seat is properly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

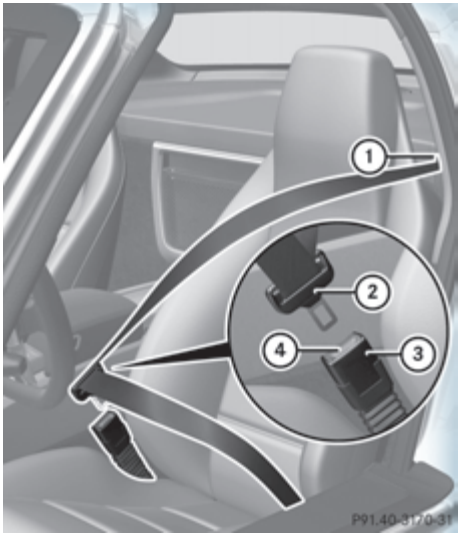
⚠ Risk of injury

A dirty or damaged seat belt or a seat belt that has been subjected to a load in an accident or which has been modified no longer offers the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances, this could result in severe or even fatal injuries.

For this reason, check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged or dirty.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.



Fastening the belt

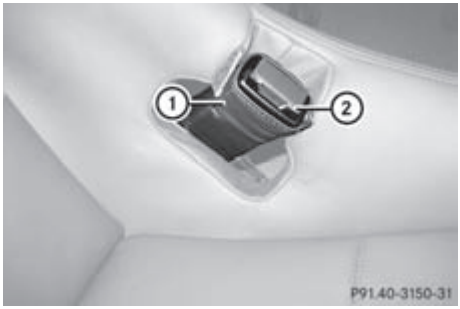
- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position[11] (▷ page 203).
- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly from belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Route the belt over the centre of the shoulder without twisting it.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Unfastening the seat belt

- ▶ Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Features specific to bucket seats*

On vehicles with bucket seats, a protective covering is fitted over the belt buckle. This protective covering is designed to prevent the buckle from being subjected to extreme forces.

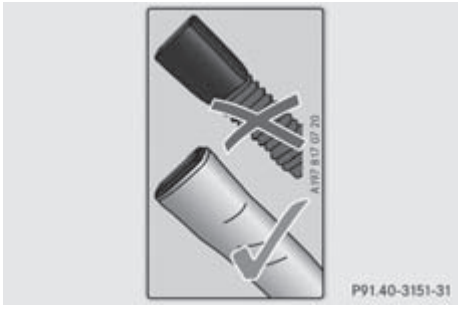


① Protective covering
② Buckle

- ▶ Ensure that protective covering ① completely surrounds belt buckle ②.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the protective covering does not completely surround the belt buckle, the seatbelt's protective function may be reduced. Under certain circumstances, you could be severely or fatally injured in the event of an accident. Before starting your journey, ensure that the belt buckle's protective covering is in place and that it completely covers the belt buckle.



Sticker on belt buckle

Belt warning for driver and front passenger

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder for all occupants to fasten their seat belts. It may light up con-

[11] Not possible on bucket seats*.

tinuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

The seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine is started. It then goes out when the driver and front passenger have already fastened their seat belts.

ⓘ Further information about the seat belt warning lamp (▷ page 311).

Correct driver's seat position



⚠ **Risk of accident**

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. Otherwise, you might drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position and be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and cause an accident.

However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

▶ Make sure that seat ③ (▷ page 203) is adjusted properly.

Make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's front airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly (▷ page 206).

Make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ Make sure that you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 210).

It should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the centre of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

Lights

Exterior lighting

Notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations. In these countries, the daytime driving lights are automatically switched on when the engine is started.

ⓘ The dipped-beam headlamps are asymmetrical. In countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled. Have the headlamps changed to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The exterior lighting (except for the parking lamps/side lamps) switches off automatically when the ignition is switched off.

! Switch off the side lamps and parking lamp when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Light switch and combination switch



1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand parking lamps
3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting
4 A Automatic headlamp mode/daytime driving lights
5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
⑥ Rear foglamp
⑦ Main-beam headlamps
⑧ Right-hand turn signal
⑨ Headlamp flasher
⑩ Left-hand turn signal

Dipped-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on:** select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to .
  The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Daytime driving lights

- ▶ **To switch on:** activate the daytime driving lights function in the on-board computer (▷ page 238).
- ▶ Turn the light switch to A.
  When the engine is on: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.
  When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Automatic headlamp mode

⚠ Risk of accident

If the light switch is set to A, the lights will not come on automatically if it is foggy. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to in the dark or in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to A.
  KEYLESS-GO function or key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
  With the engine running: depending on the brightness of the ambient light, the daytime

driving lights[12] or the dipped-beam headlamps (in addition to the side lamps) are switched on or off automatically.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear foglamps

ⓘ If you switch off the engine (KEYLESS-GO function or key in position **1** in the ignition lock) and then restart the engine, the previous settings for the rear foglamp take effect again.

- Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [A][13].
- **To switch on:** press the [0⇕] button.
  The yellow [0⇕] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off:** press the [0⇕] button.
  The yellow [0⇕] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Main-beam headlamps

- Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button or start the engine.
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to [≡D].
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ⑦(▷ page 215).
  The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Turn signals

- Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly in the direction of arrow ⑧ or ⑩(▷ page 215).
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** push the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ⑧ or ⑩(▷ page 215).
  The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp ([⇨] or [⇦]) flashes in the instrument cluster.

Hazard warning lamps



The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an airbag is deployed.
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of more than 70 km/h and comes to a standstill.

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

- **To switch on:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash.
- **To switch off:** press button ①.
- **To switch off the hazard warning lamps using the combination switch:** with the hazard warning lamps and the ignition switched on (key position **2**), press the

[12] Only if daytime driving lights have been activated in the on-board computer.

[13] The automatic headlamps are only switched on if you start the engine.

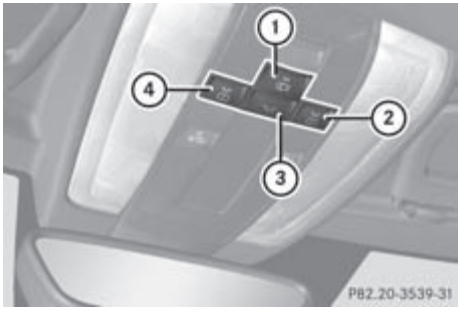
combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ⑧ or ⑩(▷ page 215).
The indicator lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle flashes.

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically after full brake application if the vehicle reaches a speed of over 10 km/h again.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated 10 times while the lights are on and the engine is running. The headlamps are cleaned again every tenth time the windscreen is wiped with washer fluid. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Interior lighting



① To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
② To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
③ To switch the interior lighting on/off
④ To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. The button pops up or goes down.

The interior lighting switches on automatically in darkness when you unlock the vehicle or open a door.

The interior lighting switches off after a delay. You can set the delayed switch-off using the on-board computer. If the door is left open, the interior lighting goes out after approximately five minutes.

Emergency accident lighting

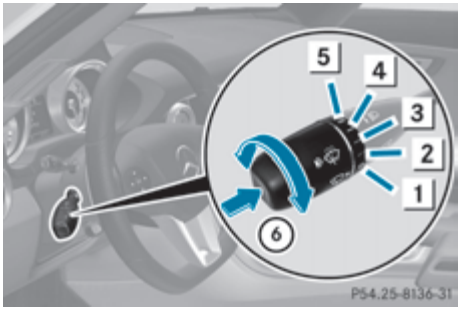
If the interior lighting is set to automatic, the interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off:** press the hazard warning lamp button (▷ page 216).

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

Windscreen wipers



Combination switch

1 **0** Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low[14]
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high[15]
4 — Continuous wipe, slow

[14] Rain sensor set to low sensitivity.
[15] Rain sensor set to high sensitivity.

5 Continuous wipe, fast

⑥ Single wipe/ To wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

! With intermittent wiping with rain sensor:

Due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

▶ Select key position **1** or **2** with the Start/Stop button.

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ Risk of injury

When opening the side windows, make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame. Keep clear of the side window during the opening procedure. Otherwise, you could be drawn in or trapped between the side window and the door frame by the downwards movement of the window. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or pull it upwards to close the side window again.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or press it again to open the side window again.

⚠ Risk of injury

Children may injure themselves if they open or close the side windows.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

ⓘ Related topics:

- Convenience opening from outside (▷ page 219) or inside the vehicle (▷ page 256)
- Convenience closing from outside (▷ page 219) or inside the vehicle (▷ page 256)



① Left

② Right

The switches for both side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger side window on the front-passenger door.

▶ Select key position **2** using the Start/Stop button.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine. This function remains active for five minutes or until one of the front doors is opened.

▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.

▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

⚠ Risk of injury

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

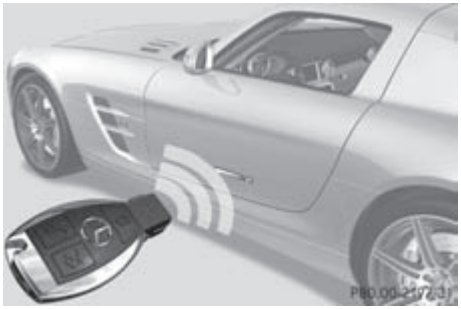
- ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
  The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
  The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Convenience opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do so, open the side windows using the key.



- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle by pressing the button.
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows are in the desired position.

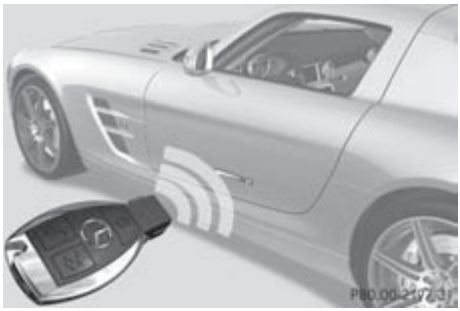
Convenience closing feature

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously close both side windows from outside.

⚠ Risk of injury

When using the convenience closing feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped. The anti-entrapment feature is not operational when using convenience closing. Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

- release the button.
- press and hold the button until the side windows open again.



- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle by pressing the button.
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.

Driving and parking

Starting the engine

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not place any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floormat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that it is correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of one another.

Loose objects or the floormats could otherwise get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly. You will then not be able to brake, declutch or accelerate as intended. This could lead to accidents and injury.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

ⓘ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

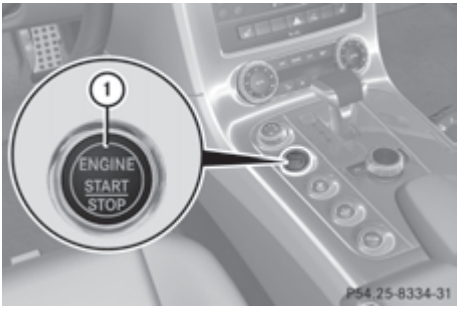
KEYLESS-GO starting function

⚠ Risk of injury

Your vehicle can be started using a valid KEYLESS GO key. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the KEYLESS GO key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

ⓘ The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the key in the ignition lock. You merely need to carry the key on your person.

When starting the engine and while the vehicle is in motion, KEYLESS-GO regularly checks whether a valid key is located in the vehicle interior by means of brief radio connections. The boot is not covered by the checks.



▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

ⓘ You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Press Start/Stop button ①.
The engine starts.

Starting the engine with the key

If the Start/Stop button is inoperative, you can also start the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock.

▶ Turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 203) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Pulling away

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature. The operating temperature has been reached when the engine oil temperature display in the on-board computer's AMG menu no longer flashes.

Only shift into reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Observe the notes on the first 1500 km when running-in the vehicle (▷ page 266).

During a cold start with low engine oil temperatures (below 0 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Use the selector lever to shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake is automatically released (▷ page 221).

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away on uphill gradients. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.

Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist does not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Parking

⚠ Risk of accident

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They might release the electric parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

⚠ Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with flammable materials such as dry grass or petrol. Do not park the vehicle on dry grassland or harvested grain fields. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle on fire.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in **P**.
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb.

Electric parking brake



Applying the electric parking brake

▶ Push handle ①.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is in position **0**.

Releasing the electric parking brake manually

▶ Pull handle ①.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released when the ignition is switched on using the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202).

Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

The electric parking brake is released automatically when the following conditions are simultaneously fulfilled:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the bonnet is closed.
- your seat belt is fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position **R**, the boot lid must be closed.

For the parking brake to be released automatically if your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you shift out of **P** or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.

Emergency braking with the electric parking brake

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push the handle of the electric parking brake (▷ page 221).

ⓘ The vehicle is braked as long as you keep the handle of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle is depressed, the greater the braking force.

The red (P) indicator lamp flashes in the instrument cluster during braking. The `Release parking brake` message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

Switching off the engine

⚠ Risk of accident

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking then requires significantly greater effort.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Therefore, do not switch off the engine while you are driving.

! Do not open the doors until the vehicle has come to a standstill. At low speeds, park position **P** will otherwise be engaged automatically. This can damage the transmission.

ⓘ Observe the display messages in the instrument cluster.

Using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Use the button on the centre console to shift the transmission to **P**.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202). The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out (▷ page 229).

ⓘ If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the transmission automatically shifts to **N**.

If you set the selector lever to **N** before switching off the engine, the transmission remains in **N** for approximately 30 minutes.

If you open the driver's or front-passenger door during this period, the transmission automatically shifts to **P**.

ⓘ The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds.

Using the key

! Do not remove the key while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds, park position **P** will otherwise be engaged automatically. This can damage the transmission.

- ▶ Use the button on the centre console to shift the transmission to **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 203) and remove it. The immobiliser/parking lock is activated.

ⓘ If you set the selector lever to **N** before switching off the engine, the transmission remains in **N** for approximately 30 minutes. While the key is in the ignition lock, the transmission remains in **N** even if you open the driver's or front-passenger door.

AMG SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-speed sports transmission

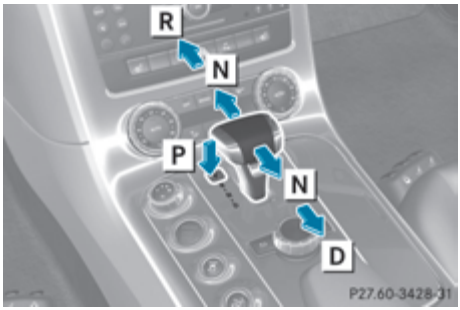
Notes on the transmission

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Selector lever

Selecting a transmission position



P	**Park position** Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped.
R	**Reverse**
N	**Neutral** Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	**Drive**

! If the engine speed is too high or if the vehicle is rolling, do not shift the transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. This can damage the transmission.

ⓘ If you wish to select a transmission position or wish to disengage park position **P**, the engine must be running.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Press the **P** button in the centre console.

ⓘ If you depress the brake pedal and push the selector lever forwards or back to the first point of resistance, park position **P** is

disengaged. The transmission shifts to neutral **N**.

To shift directly from **P** to **R**:

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the selector lever forwards past the first point of resistance.

To shift directly from **P** to **D**:

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the selector lever back past the first point of resistance.

Engaging park position P automatically

If you switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's or front-passenger door, the transmission automatically engages park position **P**.

Shifting to neutral N

▶ Push the selector lever forwards or back to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ If you set the selector lever to **N** before switching off the engine, the transmission remains in **N** for approximately 30 minutes. If you open the driver's or front-passenger door during this period, the transmission automatically shifts to **P**. If the key is in the ignition lock and you open the driver's or front-passenger door, the transmission remains in **N**.

Engaging reverse gear R

▶ Push the selector lever forwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging transmission position D

▶ Push the selector lever back past the first point of resistance.

Changing gears

The transmission shifts into individual gears automatically. This automatic gearshifting behaviour is determined by:

- drive position **D**
- the selected drive program (**C**/**S**/**S+**)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed
- a shift range restriction, if selected

Driving tips

Shift point

The shift points primarily depend on:

- the position of the accelerator pedal

  Little throttle: early upshifts; high throttle: late upshifts
- the driving dynamics

  A dynamic driving style with high longitudinal and lateral acceleration delays the shift points.

Double-clutch function

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

Kickdown

ⓘ Kickdown is not available in manual drive program **M**.

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
Depending on the selected drive program, the transmission shifts to the lowest gear allowing ideal acceleration.

Driving programs

Program selector switch

The program selector switch allows you to choose from a range of different transmission configurations.



Drive program	Characteristic
C Controlled Efficiency	Comfort-oriented, optimum-economy engine and transmission settings
S Sport	Sporty engine and transmission settings
S+ SportPlus	Extremely sporty engine and transmission settings
M Manual	Manual gearshifting
Driving mode	
RS RACE START	Optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill

▶ Turn program selector switch ① until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

Characteristics of the drive programs

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine and transmission settings
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the transmission shifting up sooner
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity; this improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example
- the transmission shifting up sooner, which results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

Drive programs **S** and **S+** are characterised by the following:

- sporty engine and transmission settings
- the transmission shifting up later and shifting down dynamically
- as a result of the later transmission upshifts, the fuel consumption may be higher
- if a period of dynamic driving is followed by an extended phase with a constant accelerator pedal position, the vehicle shifts up to a higher gear. This optimises fuel consumption.

Drive program **M** is characterised by the following:

- you can shift gears up or down successively. For further details, see (▷ page 227).

AMG button (SETUP)

The AMG button allows you to call up or store a preset drive program.



- ▶ **To store:** press and hold AMG button ① until you hear a tone.
- ▶ **To call up:** press AMG button ①. The stored drive program is selected.
- ▶ **To display:** briefly press AMG button ①. The multifunction display shows the SETUP in the AMG menu (▷ page 241).

RACE START

RACE START facilitates optimum vehicle acceleration from a standstill if the road surface offers suitable grip.

⚠ Risk of accident

RACE START is only available in ESP® Sport mode. ESP® Sport only performs limited vehicle stabilisation if the vehicle begins to skid or if one of the wheels starts to spin. The vehicle will therefore be more difficult to control in extreme driving situations. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

RACE START is intended solely for use on dedicated race circuits. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Conditions for activation

You can activate RACE START if:

- the doors are closed.
- the engine is running and the engine and transmission are at operating temperature.
- ESP® Sport is activated (▷ page 47).
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (left foot).
- the transmission is set to **D**.

Activating RACE START

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Turn the program selector switch clockwise (▷ page 224) until the **RS** indicator on the switch lights up in red. The RACE STARTConfirm: Paddle UPCancel: Paddle DOWN message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If the conditions for activation are not met, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START not possible message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To cancel:** pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (DOWN) (▷ page 227). The multifunction display shows the RACE START cancelled message.
- ▶ **To confirm:** pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (UP) (▷ page 227). The RACE START available Depress accelerator. message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you do not depress the accelerator pedal within a few seconds, RACE START is cancelled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START cancelled message.

- ▶ Fully depress the accelerator pedal. The engine speed is increased.

  The RACE START Release brake to start. message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you do not release the brake pedal within a few seconds, RACE START is cancelled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START cancelled message.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal while keeping the accelerator pedal fully depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

  The RACE START active message appears in the multifunction display.

RACE START is deactivated once a speed of approximately 50 km/h is reached. Drive pro-

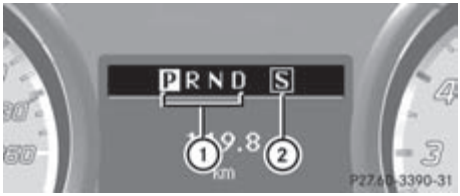
gram **S+** is activated. ESP® Sport remains activated.

RACE START is immediately deactivated if you take your foot off the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if the conditions for activation are no longer met. The RACE START not possible or RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ After using it several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

Displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in transmission positions P, R and N

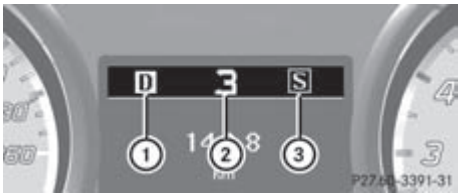


① Transmission position: currently selected transmission position is displayed in inverted colours

② Drive program **(C/S/S+/M)**

ⓘ In addition to the information shown in the multifunction display, the currently selected drive program is indicated in red on the program selector switch.

Display when in transmission position D



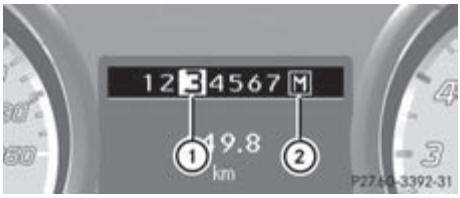
① Transmission position

② Gear

③ Drive program **(C/S/S+)**

If you have restricted the shift range (▷ page 227), the transmission position and the selected shift range, e.g. D3, are shown at position ①.

Display when in transmission position D and drive program M



① Gear

② Drive program

Steering wheel gearshift paddles and manual drive program

In transmission position **D**, you can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to restrict or derestrict the transmission's shift range.

In manual drive program **M**, you need to change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. At low engine speeds, the transmission shifts down automatically.



① Left steering wheel gearshift paddle (DOWN): shift down/restrict shift range
② Right steering wheel gearshift paddle (UP): shift up/derestrict shift range

Shift ranges

In certain driving situations, it is recommended to restrict the shift range. The set shift range appears in the instrument cluster's multifunction display (▷ page 227). The transmission only shifts to the gear displayed in the instrument cluster.

Display	Driving situation
3	The braking effect of the engine can be utilised in this position
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches

Derestricting the shift range/shifting up

▶ Pull the right steering wheel paddle (UP). The shift range is derestricted. If you are driving in manual drive program **M**, the transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Restricting the shift range/shifting down

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Pull the left steering wheel paddle (DOWN). The transmission shifts down one gear and restricts the shift range to this gear.

If you are driving in manual drive program **M**, the transmission shifts down to the next gear.

Clearing the shift range restriction

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (UP) until the number for the gear disappears from the multifunction display.

or

▶ Use the selector lever to shift the transmission to transmission position **D**. The transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle repeatedly until the function is activated.
Depending on the selected drive program, the transmission shifts to a gear which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the transmission shifts down one or more gears.

Manual drive program

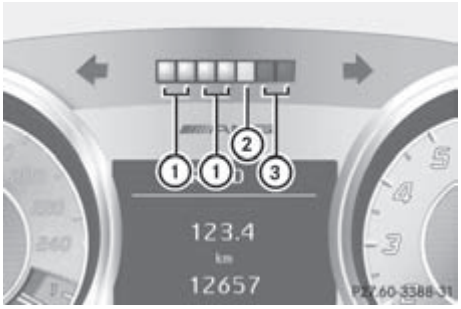
In manual drive program **M**, you need to change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles (▷ page 228). At low engine speeds, the transmission shifts down automatically.

! In manual drive program **M**, the transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter and observe the upshift indicator. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

- **To activate the manual drive program:** turn the program selector switch until **M** appears in the instrument cluster's multifunction display.
  M lights up in red on the program selector switch.
- **To deactivate the manual drive program:** turn the selector switch and select another drive program.

Upshift indicator

The upshift indicator is a four-stage display designed to assist you in sporty driving.



The upshift indicator allows you to recognise the ideal shift point for dynamic acceleration.

White segments ① and yellow segment ② light up in succession from left to right.

When red segments ③ light up and the "up" message appears in the multifunction display, the ideal shift point has been reached:

- Shift up using the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (UP) as quickly as possible.
  The vehicle shifts up to the next gear.

i If you continue to increase the engine speed without shifting up in time, the fuel supply is shut off to protect the engine. This results in abruptly reduced acceleration.

Instrument cluster

Please bear the following in mind

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 25).

⚠ **Risk of accident**

No further messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster or the multifunction display fails.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adapt your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil temperature display

The engine oil temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side. Under normal operating conditions, the temperature may rise to 140 °C .

The transmission fluid temperature and the coolant temperature are displayed in the AMG menu (▷ page 241).

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Outside temperature display

⚠ Risk of accident

At temperatures just above freezing point, the street may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. If you do not adapt your driving style to the conditions, the vehicle could skid. For this reason, adapt your driving style and speed to the weather conditions.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

On-board computer

Please bear the following in mind

If the ignition is switched on, you can operate the on-board computer.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

Multifunction steering wheel

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



①	Multifunction display
②	Makes/accepts or rejects/ends a call* Increases/reduces volume
③	Activates voice control; see the separate operating instructions.
④	**Press briefly:** back, deactivates voice control and fades out display messages. **Press and hold:** selects the standard display.
⑤	Calls up the menu bar and selects menus
	Press briefly: selects a submenu or scrolls through lists In the Audio menu, selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene In the Tel* menu (telephone), switches to the telephone book and selects a name or a telephone number

* optional

	▲ ▼ **Press and hold:** In the Audio menu, selects the previous/next station, selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scroll In the Tel menu* (telephone), starts telephone book rapid scroll
	OK Confirms selection and hides display messages In the Tel* menu (telephone), switches to the phone book and starts dialling

Multifunction display

Values and settings as well as display messages are shown in the description field in the multifunction display.

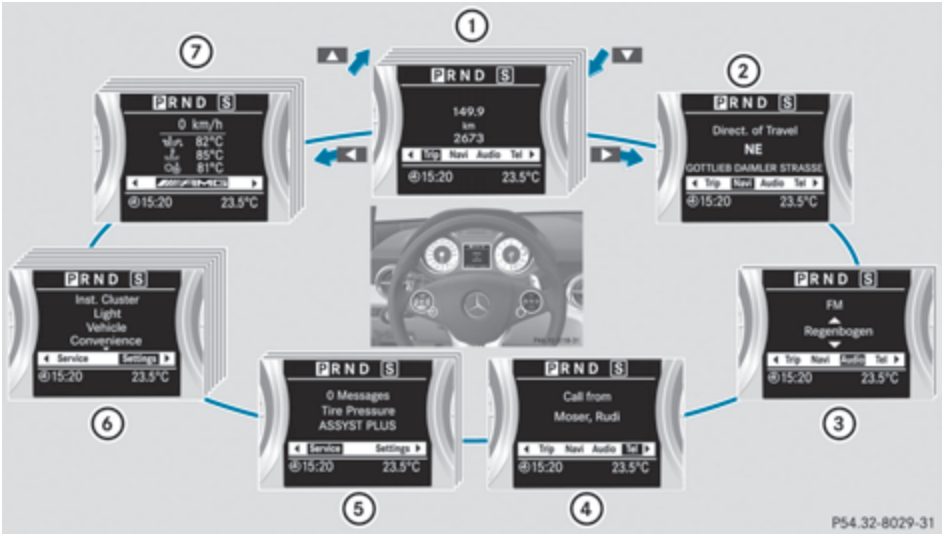


① Selector lever position/shift range and drive program
② Description field
③ Menu bar
④ Status line with time and outside temperature

▶ **To display menu bar ③:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.

* optional

Menus and submenus



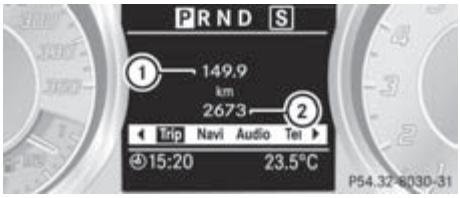
	Function
①	Trip menu (▷ page 232)
②	Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 234)
③	Audio menu (▷ page 235)
④	Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 236)
⑤	Serv. menu (▷ page 237) • Calls up display messages (▷ page 290) • Checks the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 273) • ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 279)
⑥	Settings menu (▷ page 238)
⑦	AMG menu (▷ page 241)

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

Trip menu

ⓘ Reset the trip meter or trip computer (▷ page 234).

Standard display



▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② is shown.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select From start or From reset.



Trip computer "After start" (example)

① Distance

② Time

③ Average speed

④ Average fuel consumption

The trip computer function From start is automatically reset when:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than 4 hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded
- 9,999 kilometres/miles have been exceeded

The From reset message is shown and the trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

The From reset message is shown and the trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9999 hours or 99,999 kilometres/miles.

Calling up the range

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.



▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select approximate range ①.

Approximate range ① is calculated according to current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled ⛽ instead of range ①.

Digital speedometer

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the digital speedometer.



① Digital speedometer

Resetting

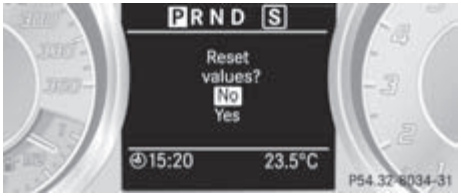
You can reset the values of the following functions:

- trip meter
- trip computer "From start"
- trip computer "From reset"

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the function that you wish to reset.

▶ Press OK.



▶ Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.

Navigation menu

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information, see (▷ page 111).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance inactive



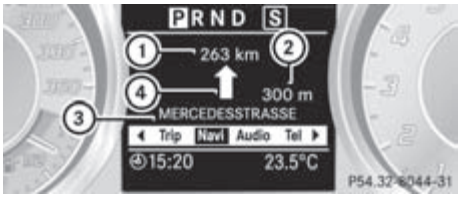
Direction of travel display (example)

① Direction of travel

② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



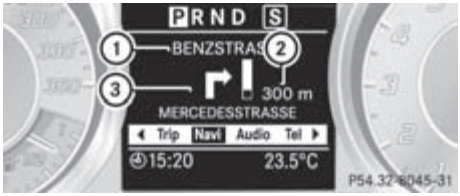
① Distance to destination

② Distance to next change of direction

③ Current road

④ Symbol for "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Symbol for change of direction

When a change of direction has been announced, you will see visual distance display ② next to the symbol for the change of direction ③. This decreases in size as you approach the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lane recommendation
④ Symbol for change of direction

On multi-lane roads, lane recommendation ③ may be shown for the next change of direction. Lanes may be added during a change of direction.



Lane recommendation display (example)
① Uninterrupted lane
② New lane during a change of direction
③ Lane recommended for the change of direction

For more information on lane recommendation, see (▷ page 113).

Navigation status indicators in the multifunction display

Display messages are shown in the multifunction display, for example:

- 🏁: you have reached the destination.
- `New route...` or `Calculating route`: a new route is being calculated.
- `Off map` or `Off road`: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- `No route`: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

For more information on status indicators, see (▷ page 115).

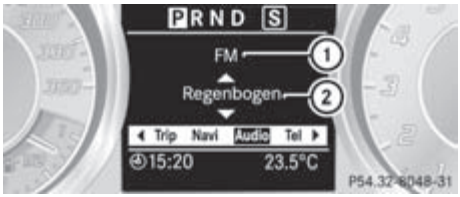
Audio menu

▶ Switch on COMAND APS and select the desired function (▷ page 157).

Selecting a radio station

You can only change the waveband and store new stations using COMAND APS.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the `Audio` menu.



① Waveband
② Station

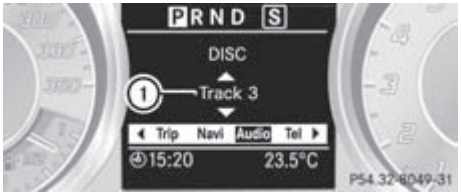
If station ② has been stored, the memory position will also be displayed.

▶ **To select a stored channel:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
▶ **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.
▶ **To select a station using the station search** (only if no station list is received): press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

Operating audio devices or media

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the `Audio` menu.



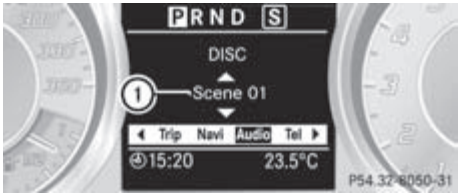
CD player display (example)
① Current track

- **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired track has been reached.

If track information is stored on the audio player or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and name of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Operating the video DVD

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.



- **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or the ▼ button.
- **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired scene has been reached.

Telephone menu

Functions and displays are dependent on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

You can establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND APS (▷ page 129).

⚠ Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you should only use them when the road and traffic conditions allow. Otherwise, you may be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

- Switch on the mobile phone and COMAND APS.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

Mobile phone on

PIN* not yet entered

The Please enter PIN display message appears in the multifunction display.

- Enter the PIN using the mobile phone, LINGUATRONIC or COMAND APS.
  The mobile phone will search for a network. In the meantime, the Telephone No service display message appears in the multifunction display.

Mobile phone operational

The multifunction display shows the Telephone ready message or the name of the mobile phone network provider.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you and you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display, for example:

* optional



▶ Press [phone] on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

You can accept a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the [end] button on the steering wheel.

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

Dialling a number from the phone book

If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number from the phone book in COMAND APS at any time.

▶ Copy the phone book from the mobile phone to COMAND APS.

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the [▲], [▼] or [OK] button to call up the phone book.

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to select the name you are searching for.
To scroll rapidly, press and hold the [▲] or the [▼] button for longer than one second. After a short time, the rapid scroll speeds up.
Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the [phone] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the [phone] or [OK] button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select the number you want to dial.

▶ Press the [phone] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the [end] button.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

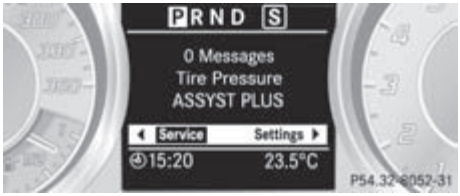
▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the [phone] button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press the [phone] or [OK] button to start dialling.

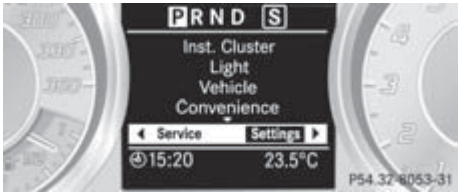
Service menu



In the Serv. menu, you can:

- call up display messages (▷ page 290)
- check the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 273)
- call up the service due date (▷ page 280)

Settings menu



In the Settings menu you can:

- change the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 238)
- change the light settings (▷ page 238)
- change the vehicle settings (▷ page 240)
- change the convenience settings (▷ page 240)
- restore the factory settings (▷ page 240)

Instrument cluster

selecting the units for speed and distance

The Display unit Speed-/odometer function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in km/h or mph in the multifunction display.

The selected units apply to:

- the total distance recorder and the trip meter
- the trip computer
- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- the digital speedometer in the AMG menu
- the navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function.
You will see the selected setting: km or miles.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Permanent display for outside temperature or additional speedometer

The Permanent display: outside temperature/Dig. speedom allows you to choose whether the multifunction display shows the outside temperature or the speed at the bottom right. The unit used in the additional speedometer depends on the display unit set (▷ page 238).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Permanent display function.
You will see the selected setting Dig. speedom [km/h]: or Dig. speedom [mph]: or outside temperature.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Lights

switching the daytime driving lights on/off

If you have activated the Daytime driving lights function and the light switch is in the A position, the daytime driving lights are automatically switched on during daylight hours when the engine is running. The dipped-beam headlamps switch on automatically in the dark.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime driving lamps function.
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Setting brightness for display and switches

You can use the Brightness display/switches function to set the brightness of the multifunction display and the switches in the vehicle.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Brightness Display/switches function.
  You see the selected setting Level with a value of between 0 and 100.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to increase or decrease the brightness.

Activating or deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

The Surround lighting function allows you to set whether the exterior lighting should come on when it is dark:

- for 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle with the key
  The exterior lighting switches off when you open the driver's door.
- for 15 seconds after switching off the engine and closing the doors
  If the engine is switched off and then none of the doors are opened, or if an open door is not closed, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

If you activate the Surround lighting function, the following light up:

- the side lamps
- the dipped-beam headlamps
- the licence plate lighting

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the LIGHT submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Surround lighting: function.
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Deactivating the delayed switch-off temporarily:

- Select key position **0** with the Start/Stop button before leaving the vehicle.
- Select key position **2** and then key position **0** again with the Start/Stop button
  The delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you select key position **0** with the Start/Stop button when the Light. delay function is activated, the interior lighting lights up for approximately 20 seconds if it is dark.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the LIGHT submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Interior lighting delay sw. off: function.
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Set permanent SPEEDTRONIC with Limit speed (winter tyres): (▷ page 247).

Acoustic confirmation when locking and unlocking the vehicle

You can use the Acoustic Lock function to determine whether there is an acoustic confirmation when locking and unlocking the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the VEHICLE submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Acoustic Lock function.
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature*

You can use the Easy Entry/Exit function to activate or deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 207).

⚠ Risk of injury

The steering wheel moves when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active. There is a risk of occupants becoming trapped. Before activating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature and become trapped.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Easy Entry/Exit feature.
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Switching the fold in mirrors when locking* function on/off

If you switch on the Auto. fold in function, the exterior mirrors fold in when you lock the vehicle. When you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold the exterior mirrors in using the button on the door (▷ page 208), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Auto. fold in function.
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

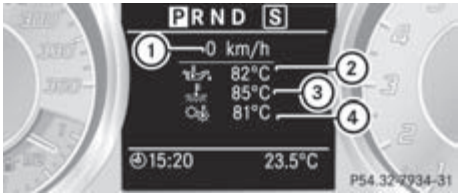
restoring the factory settings

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit Speed (winter tyres) function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the VEHICLE submenu. If you want to reset the Daytime driving lights function in the Light submenu, you have to select key position **1** with the Start/Stop button.

* optional

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory setting submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm. The Reset all message appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Yes or No.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection. If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

AMG menu



① Digital speedometer
② Engine oil temperature
③ Coolant temperature
④ Transmission fluid temperature

When the engine temperature is below 80 °C , the engine oil temperature gauge flashes. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

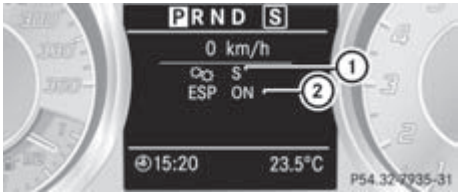
SETUP

SETUP shows the drive program and the ESP® mode.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

or

- ▶ Press the AMG button on the centre console.



① Drive program **(C/S/S+/M)**
② ESP® mode (ON/SPORT/OFF)

RACETIMER

You can use the RACETIMER to store lap times.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.

ⓘ If the RACETIMER is selected, the ◀ and ▶ buttons are inoperative.



① Digital speedometer
② RACETIMER
③ Lap

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if key position **2** is selected with the Start/Stop button.

- ▶ **To start:** start the RACETIMER with OK.

Displaying the intermediate time



- Press ◀ or ▶ to select Interm. Time.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
  The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.

Starting a new lap

It is possible to store a maximum of sixteen laps.

- Press OK New Lap to confirm.



① RACETIMER
② Fastest lap time (best lap)
③ Lap

Stopping the RACETIMER

- Press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel.



- Press OK to confirm YES.

If you stop the vehicle and select key position **1** with the Start/Stop button, the RACETIMER interrupts timing. If you select key position **2** or **3** with the Start/Stop button and then press OK to select START, timing is continued.

Resetting the current lap

- Stop the RACETIMER.
- Press ◀ or ▶ to select Reset Lap.
- Press OK to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps

If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

- Reset the current lap.
- Press OK to confirm Reset.
  Reset Race Timer appears in the multifunction display.

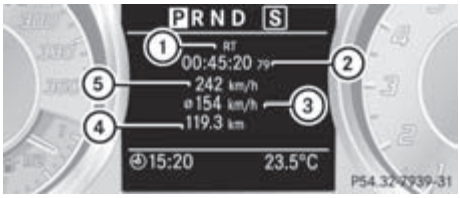


- Press the ▼ button to select YES and press the OK button to confirm.
  All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation is shown.

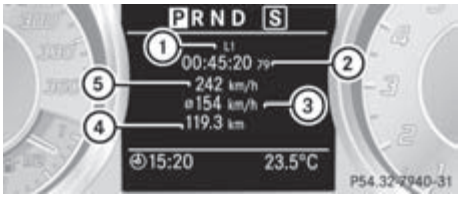


① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Average speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Top speed

Lap evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the lap evaluation is shown.
  Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.



① Lap
② Lap time
③ Average lap speed
④ Lap length
⑤ Top speed during lap

- Press ▲ or ▼ to select a different lap evaluation.

Driving systems

Overview of driving systems

The driving systems of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC, which you can use to control the speed of the vehicle
- PARKTRONIC, which assists you in parking and manoeuvring
- reversing camera, which assists you when parking

Driving safety systems such as ABS, BAS and ESP® are described in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 45).

Cruise control

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

⚠ Risk of accident

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

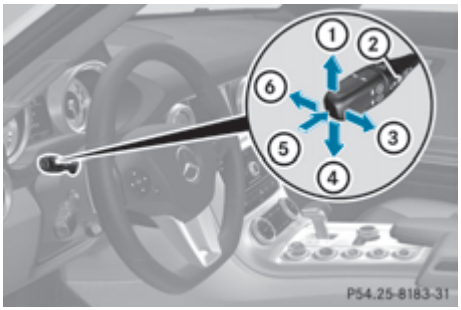
- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you can select:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
  cruise control
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
  variable SPEEDTRONIC



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the lower section of the multifunction display.

Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.
If it is, you can activate cruise control.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. You can activate cruise control.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h and ESP® is activated (▷ page 47).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point up ① or down ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ Risk of accident
Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Making adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Brake

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
  Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you press the electric parking brake handle.
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h.
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- you shift the transmission to **N** while the vehicle is in motion.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. The "Cruise control off" message is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

SPEEDTRONIC

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

⚠ **Risk of accident**
Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

⚠ **Risk of accident**
Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could

▷▷

cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 247)

⚠ Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

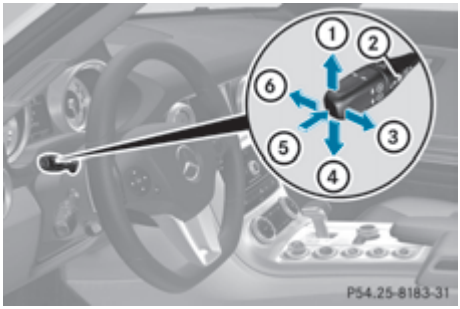
Variable SPEEDTRONIC

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you can select:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
  Cruise control
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
  Variable SPEEDTRONIC

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed or to make fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.

If it is, you can activate variable SPEEDTRONIC.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. You can activate variable SPEEDTRONIC.

⚠ Risk of accident

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

Only use variable SPEEDTRONIC if you will not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed above that stored as the limit speed. You could otherwise cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

- by using the cruise control lever
- by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown)

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point up ① or down ④.
The current speed is stored. You will see the stored speed in the multifunction display.
The stored speed is shown in the lower section of the multifunction display.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ **Risk of accident**
Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current driving and traffic situation. Otherwise, sudden braking could endanger you or others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Making adjustments in 1 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically when you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

ⓘ It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

ⓘ Permanent SPEEDTRONIC is only available for certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and 240 km/h.

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Settings menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to highlight the Vehicle submenu and select with OK.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Limit speed (winter tyres): function. You can see the current setting.
- To change the setting, press OK.



- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (240 km/h to 160 km/h). Permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated with the Off setting.
- Press OK to save the entry.

PARKTRONIC

⚠ Risk of accident

PARKTRONIC is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. This system does not relieve you of the need to pay attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

⚠ Risk of injury

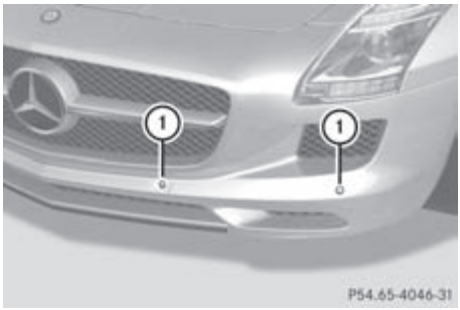
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the handbrake.

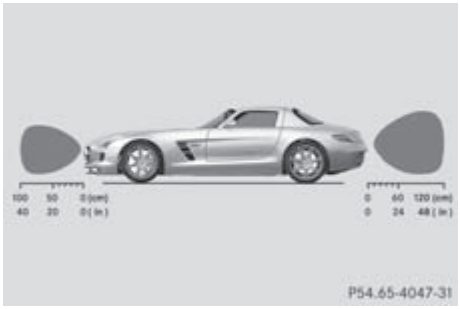
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using four sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

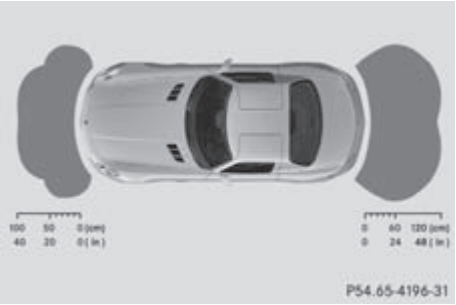


① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

Range of the sensors



Side view



Top view

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush; otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Front sensors

Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 60 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approximately 120 cm
Corners	Approximately 80 cm

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

Minimum distance

Centre	Approximately 30 cm
Corners	Approximately 30 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is in the rear compartment on the parcel shelf.



Warning display for front area

① Left-hand side of the vehicle

② Right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

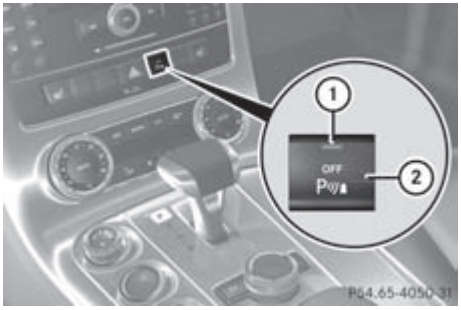
The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments for the distance display. In addition, there is one yellow segment ③ for each side of the vehicle to show that the system is operational. If yellow segment ③ for the operational readiness symbol lights up, PARKTRONIC is operational.

The selector lever position determines which warning display is active while the engine is running:

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or **N**	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle. From the sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone; from the seventh segment onwards, you will hear a continuous warning tone for a maximum of two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp

② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① is lit, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the handbrake.

Reversing camera*

The reversing camera is an optical aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND display.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.



View through the camera

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirror-inverted manner, as in the rear-view mirror. The lens of the reversing camera must be kept clean to ensure the camera remains functional (▷ page 284).

⚠ Risk of accident

The reversing camera is only an aid and may display obstacles in a distorted or incorrect manner, or may not even display them at all. The reversing camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. The camera cannot show objects:

- that are very near to the rear bumper
- that are underneath the rear bumper
- that are in the vicinity of the boot lid

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Activating the reversing camera

▶ Ensure that key position **2** has been selected with the Start/Stop button.

▶ Make sure that the `Reversing camera` function is selected in COMAND APS.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The COMAND display shows the area behind the vehicle.

* optional

You can also switch off the display of the area behind the vehicle in the COMAND display.

Climate control

General notes

THERMOTRONIC 2-zone automatic climate control controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

THERMOTRONIC 2-zone automatic climate control is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is achieved only when you drive with the side windows closed.

ⓘ When the weather is warm, ventilate the vehicle for a brief period. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

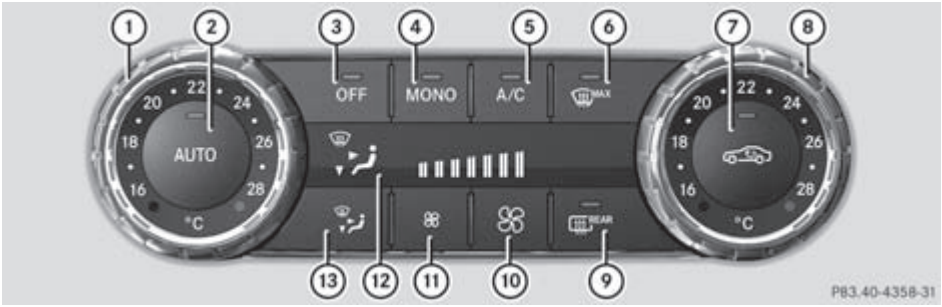
⚠ **Risk of accident**

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up. This may obstruct your view of the traffic situation and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

Overview of climate control system functions

THERMOTRONIC 2-zone automatic climate control

THERMOTRONIC 2-zone automatic climate control combines an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can control the temperature separately for the driver's and front-passenger sides.



	Function
①	Sets the temperature, left
②	Sets climate control to automatic
③	Switches climate control on/off
④	Switches the mono function on/off
⑤	Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
⑥	Demists the windscreen
⑦	Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
⑧	Sets the temperature, right
⑨	Switches the rear window heating on/off
⑩	Increases the airflow
⑪	Reduces the airflow
⑫	Display
⑬	Sets the air distribution

Notes and recommendations for optimum climate control:

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the "demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.

- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as in air-recirculation mode no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle.
- Use the "MONO" function if you want to adopt the temperature and air distribution settings from the driver's side for all air-conditioning zones. The indicator lamp in the MONO button lights up.

Switching climate control on/off

When climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only select this setting briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up.

Activate climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 252).

- Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- Press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- **To deactivate:** press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (during warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when THERMOTRONIC is in cooling mode.

- **To activate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Setting climate control to automatic

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled automatically. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

- Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- **To deactivate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

Setting the temperature

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn controls ① and ⑧ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 252). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Adjusting the air vents

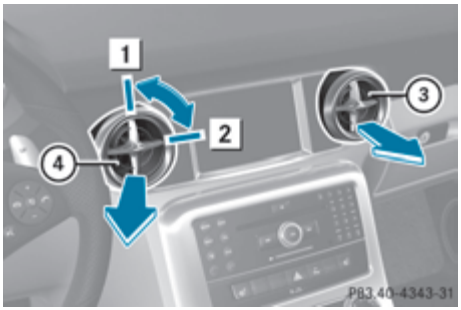
⚠ **Risk of injury**

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet on the right-hand side of the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior

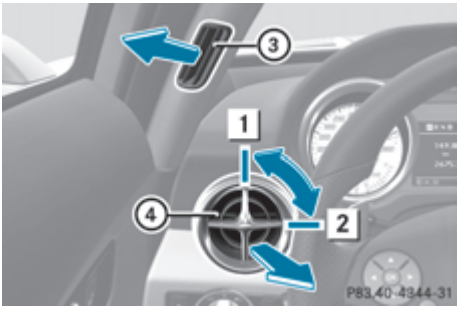
Setting the centre air vents



1 To open the centre air vent
2 To close the centre air vent
③ Centre air vent, right
④ Centre air vent, left

- ▶ **To open the centre air vent:** turn the adjuster in centre air vent ③ or ④ in the direction of the arrow to position 1.
- ▶ **To close the centre air vent:** turn the adjuster in centre air vent ③ or ④ in the direction of the arrow to position 2.

Setting the side air vents



1 To open the side air vent
2 To close the side air vent
③ Side window demister vent
④ Side air vent

- ▶ **To open the side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ④ in the direction of the arrow to position 1.
- ▶ **To close the side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ④ in the direction of the arrow to position 2.

Setting the air distribution

- directs the airflow through the demister vents
- directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents, as well as the footwell air vents

directs the airflow to the entire vehicle interior

directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents, as well as the demister vents

directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic control is deactivated and the air distribution is controlled according to the selected setting.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the or button.

Switching the MONO function on/off

You can use the mono function to adopt the temperature and air distribution settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side.

- ▶ Press the MONO button.
  The indicator lamp in the MONO button lights up or goes out.

Demisting the windscreen

ⓘ You should only select the demisting function until the windscreen is clear again.

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the MAX button.
  The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

The system automatically switches to the following functions:

- cooling with air dehumidification on
- high airflow[16]
- high temperature[16]
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX button.
  The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- ▶ Press the AUTO button.
  The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- ▶ Turn controls ① or ⑧ clockwise or anticlockwise (▷ page 252).

or

- ▶ Press the or button.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function.
- ▶ Activate automatic mode.
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the demisting function.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Activate the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the or symbol appears in the display.

[16] Depending on the outside temperature.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Switching the rear window heating on/off

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Otherwise, impaired visibility could endanger you and others.

ⓘ The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear, as it only switches off automatically after several minutes.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Press the REAR button.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the button.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the button.
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

Convenience opening/closing

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side windows when they are being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the button again. Press the button for stopping, opening or closing the side windows in the opposite direction as appropriate.

- **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows are closed.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- **Convenience opening:** press and hold the button until the side windows have returned to their original position.
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

If you open the side windows manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Loading and stowing

Stowage compartments

Risk of injury

The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

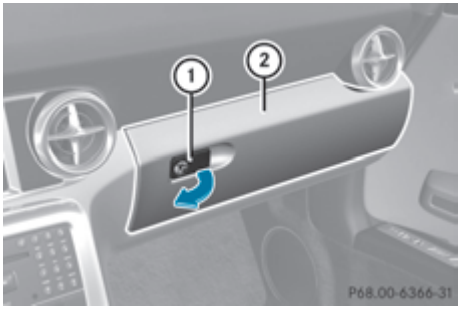
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be placed in the luggage net.

Glove compartment

In the glove compartment, you will find:

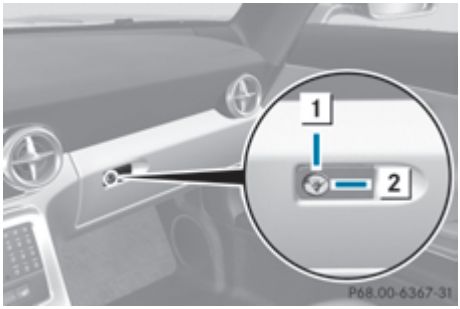
- an AUX IN connection or a Media Interface* (universal interface for mobile audio devices, e.g. for an iPod® or USB device)
- a 12 V power socket



- **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.
- **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

Locking and unlocking the glove compartment separately

You can lock the glove compartment separately, e.g. when leaving your vehicle at a workshop. It can then not be unlocked using the key or KEYLESS GO but only using the emergency key element (▷ page 321).



- **To lock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it to position 2.
- **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it to position 1.

Front stowage compartment in the centre console

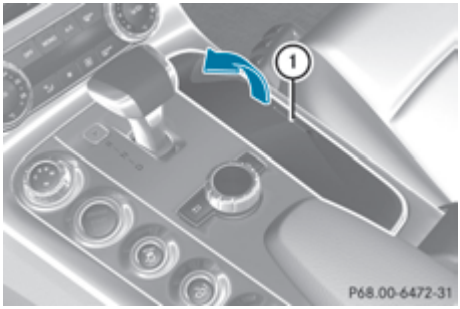
In the front stowage compartment, you will find:

- a 12 V power socket (▷ page 260)

* optional

or

- an ashtray* and a cigarette lighter*(▷ page 259)

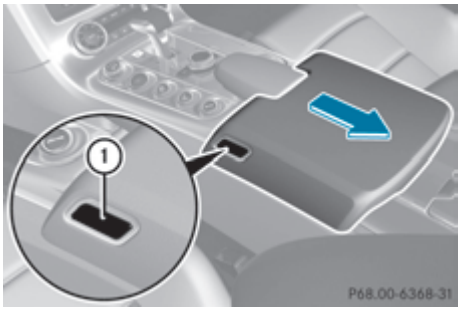


▶ **To open:** lightly press the centre of cover ①.
The stowage compartment opens.

▶ **To close:** fold down cover ①.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest

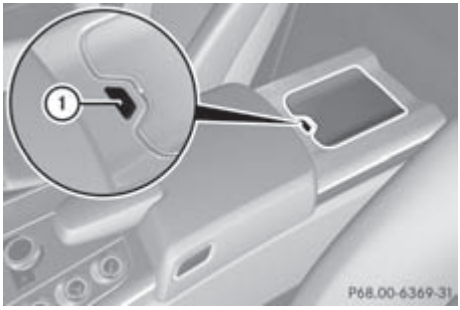
In the stowage compartment under the armrest, you will find the mobile phone bracket (▷ page 260) and the cup holders (▷ page 258).



▶ Press button ① on the left or right and slide the armrest in the direction of the arrow. The armrest engages in two different detents.

Rear stowage compartment in the centre console

In the rear stowage compartment, you will find the ignition lock (▷ page 203) and the boot lid emergency release (▷ page 322).



▶ Press button ①.
The rear stowage compartment opens.

Stowage space on rear wall

A ruffled pocket or net is located on the rear wall between the seats.



① Ruffled pocket

Cup holder

⚠ Risk of injury

Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

* optional

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of a suitable size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.



▶ Open the armrest (▷ page 258). Cup holders ① are located under the armrest.

Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell

⚠ **Risk of injury**

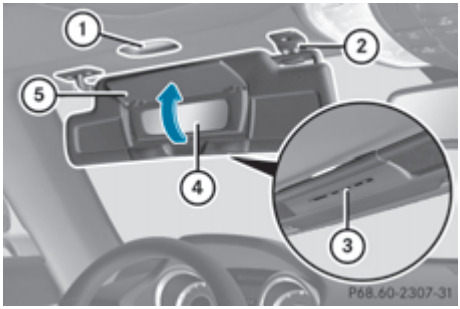
Only place lightweight objects in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects. The luggage net cannot secure the objects sufficiently in the event of an accident.

Features

Sun visors

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. You could otherwise be dazzled, which may impair your view of traffic conditions and as a result could cause an accident.



① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining strip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

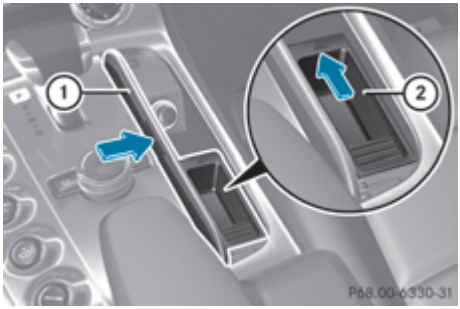
Mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

▶ Fold down the sun visor.
▶ Pull sun visor out of retainer ②.
▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.
▶ Slide the sun visor forwards and back as required.

Ashtray*



* optional

- ▶ **To open:** lightly press the centre of cover ①.
  The ashtray opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** slide insert ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove insert ②.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** place the insert into the holder and press it in the opposite direction of the arrow until it engages.

Cigarette lighter*

⚠ Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.

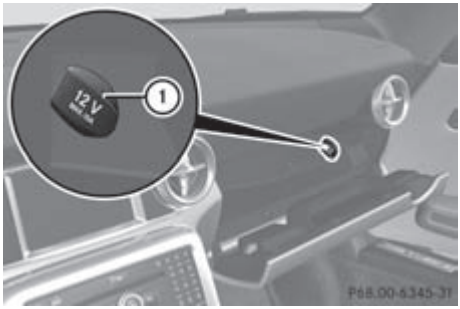


- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Lightly press the centre of cover ①.
  The ashtray opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

ⓘ You can use the cigarette lighter socket for accessories up to 180 W.

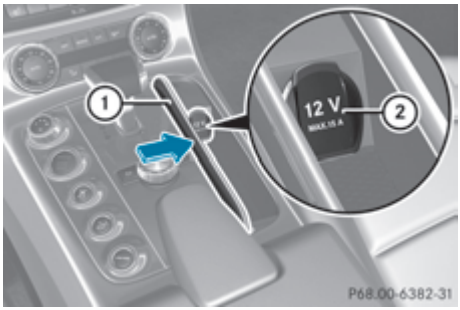
12 V socket

You can use the socket for accessories up to a maximum of 180 W.



12 V socket in the glove compartment

- ▶ Open the glove compartment.
  You will see 12 V socket ①.



12 V socket in the centre console

- ▶ Lightly press the centre of cover ①.
  The stowage compartment opens.
  You will see 12 V socket ②.

Mobile phone*

⚠ Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you must only do so if the traffic situation permits. Otherwise, you could be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can inter-

* optional

fere with the vehicle's electronics and thereby jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. Therefore, you must only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate reflection-free exterior aerial.

⚠ Risk of injury

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

To ensure optimum reception quality for mobile phones in the vehicle, and to minimise mutual influences between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. An exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

ⓘ There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific. You can obtain these mobile phone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

- **To insert a mobile phone:** open the telephone compartment (▷ page 258).
- Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed bracket; see the separate mobile phone bracket installation instructions.
- Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate mobile phone bracket installation instructions.

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, you can speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

You can operate the telephone using the [📞] and [📞] buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 236).

When you select key position **0** with the Start/Stop button, the mobile phone stays on but you can no longer use the hands-free system.

If you are making a call and you would like to take the key out of the ignition lock, first remove the mobile phone from the bracket. Otherwise, the call will be ended.

Rear spoiler



① To extend and retract the rear spoiler

If you drive at speeds above 120 km/h, the rear spoiler extends automatically. Button ① flashes until the rear spoiler has extended and then lights up in red.

If you drive at speeds above 80 km/h, the rear spoiler remains extended. Button ① remains lit in red.

If you drive at speeds below 80 km/h, the rear spoiler retracts automatically. Button ① flashes until the rear spoiler has retracted and then goes out.

Extending and retracting the rear spoiler manually

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you manually retract the rear aerofoil.

▷▷

If there is a risk of entrapment, stop retracting the rear aerofoil. To do so, release the button.

The rear aerofoil extends again.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could inadvertently retract the extended rear aerofoil. Somebody could become trapped.

! Do not enter an automatic car wash with the rear aerofoil extended. Otherwise, the rear aerofoil may be damaged.

Only extend the rear aerofoil in order to wash it by hand. Retract it again when you have finished cleaning it.

You can extend the rear spoiler manually at speeds below 120 km/h.

- ▶ Close the boot lid.
- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Press button ①.

The rear spoiler is extended.

Button ① flashes until the rear spoiler has extended and then lights up in red.

You can retract the rear spoiler manually at speeds below 120 km/h.

- ▶ **At speeds between 120 km/h and 80 km/h:** briefly press button ①.

Button ① flashes until the rear spoiler has retracted and then goes out.

- ▶ **At speeds below 80 km/h:** press and hold button ① until the rear spoiler is fully retracted.

Button ① flashes until the rear spoiler has retracted and then goes out.

`Rear spoiler retracts manually` appears in the display.

i If you release button ① while retracting the rear spoiler, it extends again automatically.

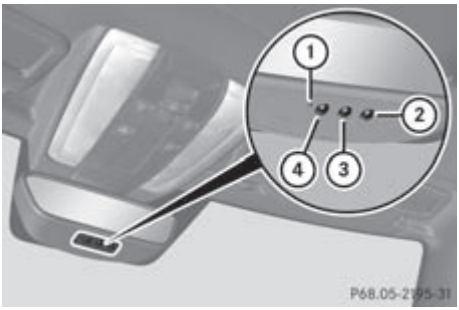
Garage door opener*

The remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

i The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives. More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available from:

- any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- the HomeLink® hotline (0) 08000 466 354 65 (free of charge) or +49 (0) 6838 907-277 (charges apply)
- the Internet: www.homelink.com



Remote control in the rear-view mirror

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.

Programming the remote control

i You will achieve the best results by inserting new batteries in the garage door's remote control before programming it.

* optional

- ▶ Erase the memory of the integrated remote control (▷ page 264) before programming it for the first time.
- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202).
- ▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated remote control.
  Indicator lamp ① starts to flash after a short while. It flashes about once a second.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only start flashing at a rate of once a second after 20 seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Keep the transmitter buttons depressed.
- ▶ Point the transmitter of the garage door's remote control towards the left-hand side of the rear-view mirror from a distance of 5 to 20 cm.

ⓘ The distance between the garage door's remote control and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every position for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Keep the transmitter button on the garage door's remote control depressed until indicator lamp ① starts to flash rapidly.
  The programming was successful if indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.
- ▶ Release the transmitter buttons on the garage door's remote control and the integrated remote control.

If indicator lamp ① goes out after approximately 20 seconds and did not flash rapidly before this:

- ▶ Release the transmitter buttons on the integrated and portable remote controls.
- ▶ Repeat the programming procedure. When doing so, change the distance between the garage door's remote control and the transmitter buttons in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the garage door system works with a rolling code, after programming, you must synchronise the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror with the garage door system receiver.

You will find further information in the garage door opening system's operating instructions, e.g. the sections on "Synchronising the transmitter" or "Registering a new transmitter". You can also call the hotline mentioned above.

Opening or closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202).
- ▶ Press the transmitter button on the rear-view mirror that you have programmed to operate the garage door.
  Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.

  Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.

ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. The transmission will be halted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp ① will flash. Press the transmitter button again, if necessary.

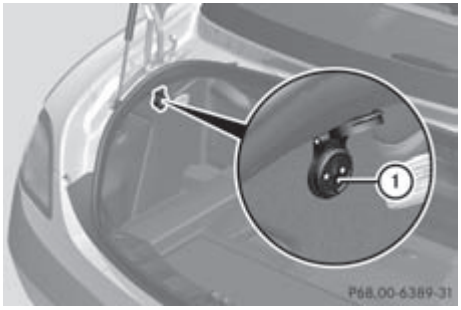
Deleting the remote control memory

- Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202).
- Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.
  The memory is cleared.

ⓘ You should clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

Charge maintenance socket*

The charge maintenance socket is located in the boot on the left-hand side. It is designed solely for connecting a trickle charger. A trickle charger can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.



- Select key position **0** with the Start/Stop button.
- Connect the trickle charger to charge maintenance socket ①. Consult the manufacturer's operating instructions on how to do so.

ⓘ A trickle charger connected to charge maintenance socket ① only maintains the current charge level of the vehicle's electrical system battery. If the vehicle's electrical system battery is discharged, it needs to be charged with a battery charger. You will find further information on charging the battery on (▷ page 334).

Floormat* on the driver's side

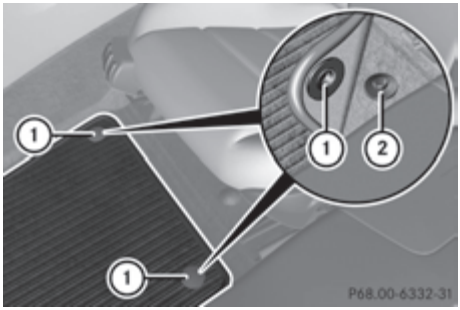
⚠ **Risk of accident**

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floormats are used, and that the floormats are properly secured.

The floormats must be correctly secured at all times using retainers and press-studs.

Before you drive off, check the floormats and secure if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured can slip and, thereby, interfere with the movement of the pedals.

Do not place floormats on top of one another.



- Slide seat backwards.
- **To fit:** place the floormat in position.
- Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- **To remove:** pull the floormats off retainers ②.
- Remove the floormat.

* optional

Running-in notes 266
Refuelling 266
Engine compartment 267
Tyres and wheels 270
Winter operation 275
Driving tips 277
Driving abroad 279
Service 279
Care 280



Running-in notes

The first 1500 km

⚠ Risk of accident

New brake pads/linings only have optimal braking performance after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal. This also applies when brake pads/linings or brake discs have been changed.

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1500 km.
- Do not drive faster than 140 km/h for the first 1500 km.
- Only bring the engine up to a maximum speed of 4500 rpm for a brief period.
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this time. Do not exceed $^{2}/_{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- When driving in the manual drive program **M**, change gear in good time.
- Do not use RACE START.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down).
- Only select shift range restriction **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, such as in mountainous terrain.

After 1500 km, you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running in if the engine or the transmission on your vehicle has been replaced.

Refuelling

Refuelling

⚠ Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not come into contact with fuels.

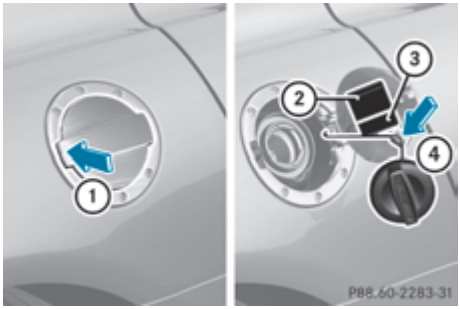
It is hazardous to your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuels or you breathe in fuel vapours.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even small amounts of diesel result in damage to the injection system. Damage resulting from adding diesel is not covered by the warranty.

! If the wrong fuel has been added by mistake, do not switch on the ignition. If you do, the fuel could enter the fuel lines. The fuel tank and the fuel lines must then be drained. Inform a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and the fuel lines drained completely.

When you open or close the vehicle with the key, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The position of the fuel filler cap is to the rear on the right. The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster ⛽. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.



① To open the fuel filler flap
② Tyre pressure table
③ Fuel type
④ To attach the fuel filler cap

▶ **To open:** press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap opens.
▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ Hang the fuel filler cap on the hook on the inside of the fuel filler flap ④.
▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

▶ **To close:** replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Petrol (EN 228)

! Refuel using only unleaded super grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 98 RON/88 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.
Otherwise, you could impair engine output or damage the engine.

i If the recommended fuel is not available and only as a temporary measure, you may also use unleaded premium-grade petrol, 95 RON/85 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.
In some countries, the fuel grade available may not be adequate and could cause coking around the inlet valve. In such cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

! In emergencies, and only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use standard unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON.
However, using this fuel results in considerably higher petrol consumption and significantly reduced engine output. Avoid driving at full throttle.
If no fuel other than regular petrol with 91 RON/82.5 MON or a lower grade is permanently available, you should have the vehicle adapted to run on this fuel by the local after-sales service.

You can find further information about fuel on (▷ page 349).

Engine compartment

Bonnet

⚠ **Risk of accident**
Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. If you do so, the bonnet may open up and block your view.

Opening

⚠ **Risk of injury**
There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.
Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

⚠ Risk of injury

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. For this reason, you must not reach into the fan rotation area. Otherwise, you could be injured.

The electronic ignition system uses high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch ignition system components (ignition coil, ignition cable, spark plug connector or test socket) while:

- the engine is running.
- the engine is being started.
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand.

▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

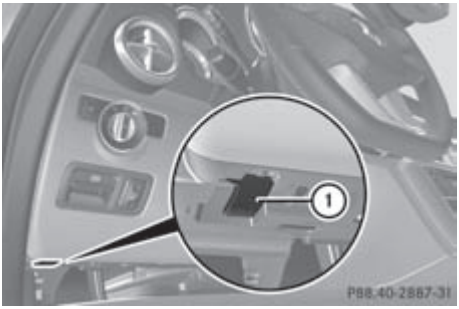
⚠ Risk of injury

The windscreen wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper linkage.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off. Remove the key or make sure that no ignition position has been selected with KEYLESS-GO. All indicator lights must be off in the instrument cluster.

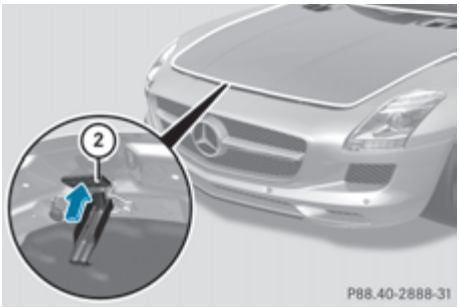
The bonnet release lever is located in the left-hand footwell.



▶ Pull bonnet release lever ①.
The bonnet is released.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

The handle for opening the bonnet is located above the radiator grille.



▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

Closing

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.

▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

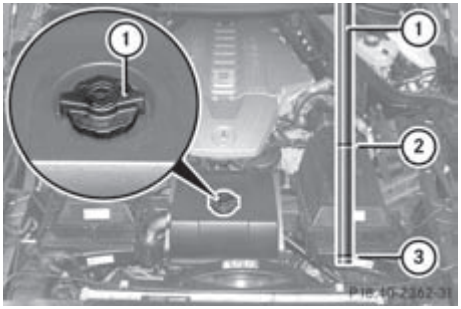
ⓘ If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.8 l oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Checking the engine oil level

▶ To check the engine oil, move the vehicle to level ground. Switch off the engine at normal operating temperature after running it in neutral for 30 seconds.

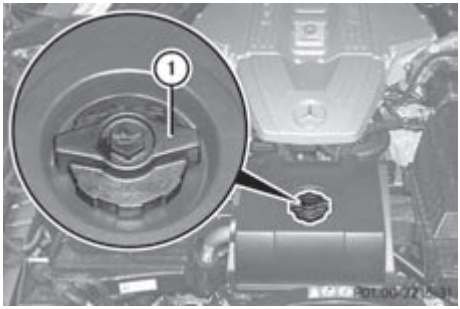


▶ Unscrew oil filler cap ① with the integrated oil dipstick and wipe the dipstick.
▶ Screw oil filler cap ① back all the way to the stop.
▶ Unscrew oil filler cap ① again and read the dipstick.
The oil level is correct if the level is between minimum mark ③ and maximum mark ②.
▶ Top up the oil if necessary.

Topping up the engine oil

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.



▶ Unscrew and remove oil filler cap ① with the integrated dipstick.
▶ Top up with the amount of oil required (▷ page 350).

ⓘ The difference between the minimum mark and maximum mark is approximately 1.5 litres.

❗ Do not add too much oil. If too much oil is added and the oil level is above the maximum mark on the dipstick, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged. Have excess oil siphoned off.

▶ Screw oil filler cap ① back all the way to the stop.
Ensure that the oil filler cap locks into place securely.

You can find further information about engine oil on (▷ page 350).

Coolant

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

▶ Set the Start/Stop button to key position **2**(▷ page 202).
▶ Check the coolant temperature in the on-board computer (▷ page 241).

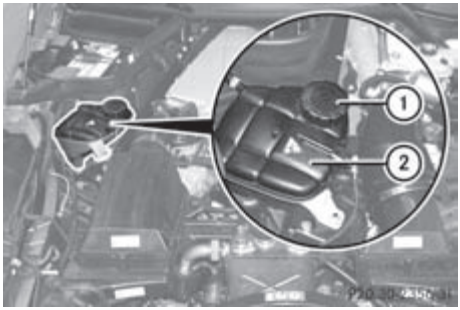
Risk of injury

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature gauge

▷▷

must display less than 70 °C . Otherwise, you could be scalded if hot coolant escapes.

The coolant expansion tank is located in the engine compartment on the right when viewed in the direction of travel.

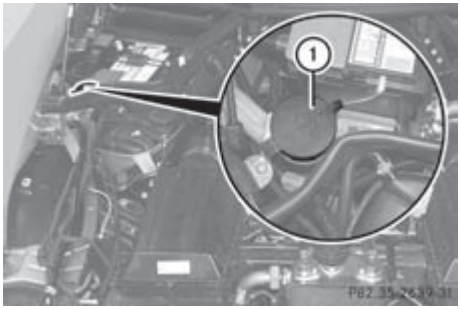


- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
  There is sufficient coolant in coolant expansion tank ② if the coolant is level with the mark in the filler neck when cold or approximately 1.5 cm higher when hot.
- ▶ Top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and screw it tight.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 351).

Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system

The washer fluid reservoir for the windscreen washer system and headlamp cleaning system is located in the engine compartment on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



ℹ Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

⚠ Risk of fire

Windscreen washer fluid is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling washer fluid concentrate.

! Only use washer fluid concentrate which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid concentrate could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

- ▶ Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand.
- ▶ **At temperatures above freezing:** Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windscreen washer concentrate (e.g. MB SummerFit).
- ▶ **At temperatures below freezing:** Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water, antifreeze additive and windscreen washer concentrate (e.g. MB WinterFit). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

Tyres and wheels

Please bear the following in mind

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and

wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®. If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, characteristics such as handling, vehicle noise emissions and fuel consumption may be adversely affected. In addition, the wheels may come into contact with the body or axle components when heavily loaded or when driving with snow chains. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Tyres, wheels or accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle or are not used as they should be, can impair driving safety. As a result, you could cause an accident. Before purchasing and using them, enquire about their suitability, legal stipulations and factory recommendations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. This invalidates the General Operating Permit for the vehicle.

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the collapsible emergency spare wheel* [17].
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

! Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 272). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve (such as tyre pressure monitoring systems) other than

[17] Only for certain countries.

* optional

the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 272).

Notes on driving

- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres examined at a specialist workshop, for example at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, can get damaged.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the tyre wall indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Tyre tread

⚠ Risk of accident

Bear in mind that:

- tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads when the tread depth is less than 3 mm. Thus, you should replace tyres that have insufficient tread.
- winter tyres should be replaced when the tread depth is 4 mm or less as they will no longer provide adequate grip.
- the tread on a tyre may not wear evenly. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres. If necessary, turn the steering wheel so that you can see the tyre tread more easily.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident due to the reduced grip of the tyres on the road.

Tyre pressures

ⓘ You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

The value specified in the technical data is valid for the collapsible emergency spare wheel*[18].

⚠ Risk of accident

Tyre pressure that is either too high or too low has a negative effect on vehicle safety, which could lead you to cause an accident. Therefore, you should regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary.

Use a suitable tyre pressure gauge to do this. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. You can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

[18] Only for certain countries.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not fit anything else to the tyre valve other than the standard valve cap. In particular, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors which are screwed on to the valve may overload it and cause it to fail. Due to their design, the valve is kept open continuously, which may lead to air loss.

⚠ Risk of accident

Should the tyre pressure drop repeatedly:

- check the tyre for foreign bodies.
- check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.
- make sure that only a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz has been fitted on the tyre valve.

Tyre pressures that are too low have a negative effect on vehicle safety, which could lead to your causing an accident.

If possible, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed you are driving at and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure may change by approximately 0.1 bar per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres and only correct it if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus the driving safety (e.g. by causing aquaplaning)

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

Tyre pressure monitor

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you when the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics units are fitted to all wheels.

⚠ Risk of accident

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

ⓘ The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.

The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes or if you have not driven faster than 25 km/h since starting the vehicle, the following message appears:

Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving

ⓘ The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

ⓘ After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically recognises new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre press. monitor active display message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the specified values for monitoring.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values, e.g. if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

ⓘ For an overview of the menus, see (▷ page 232).

If you wish to define the new reference values manually:

▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.
Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 272).

▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The current pressure in each individual tyre is displayed, or the following message appears:
Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The following message appears in the multifunction display:
Use current pressures as new reference values

▶ Press the OK button.
The following message appears in the multifunction display:
Tyre press. monitor restarted
After a few minutes of driving, the current pressures are adopted as the new monitoring values.

Cancelling the restart

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ Press the ▲ button to leave the menu.

Other messages in the multifunction display

If the following message appears in the multifunction display:
Please correct tyre pressure

▶ Check the tyre pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a

short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ Risk of accident

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions: for example size, offset, etc.

After every wheel interchange/change, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **130 Nm**.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts of the correct size which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the tyre shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Do not reverse the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if necessary.

! As your vehicle is fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Always have the wheels interchanged/changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Winter operation

Please bear the following in mind

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 275).

Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and in wintry road conditions. Only winter tyres displaying the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide optimum grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow the ABS and ESP® driving safety systems to function optimally in winter, as these tyres have been designed specifically for driving on snow.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

⚠ Risk of accident

Winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use and can no longer provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be

obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC[19] (▷ page 245) so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the winter tyres.

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 272).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 273).

ⓘ Speeds of up to 240 km/h with winter tyre variant 1: despite what is stated on the tyre pressure information label (fuel filler flap), for speeds up to 240 km/h and winter tyre variant 1 (▷ page 354), the tyre pressures can be reduced:

- front −40 kPa (−0.4 bar)
- rear −60 kPa (−0.6 bar)

This improves the ride comfort of your vehicle; however, the fuel consumption may increase slightly.

⚠ Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel* when driving with winter tyres, bear in mind that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel* replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations.
- snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels, e.g. Minispare.
- fit snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

ⓘ You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 47). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Winter driving

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Engage neutral.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control using corrective steering.

[19] Only available for certain countries.

Driving tips

Coasting with the engine switched off

⚠ Risk of accident

Never switch the engine off while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake and you could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Applying the brakes

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

⚠ Risk of accident

Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must shift to a lower shift range in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet roads

If driving in heavy rain for a prolonged period of time without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salted roads

⚠ Risk of accident

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to

▷▷

remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake discs.

New brake pads/linings

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

New brake pads/linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum braking effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake pads/linings have been replaced.

AMG high-performance brake system and AMG ceramic brake system*

The AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This will depend on:
- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain further information about this from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Tyre traction

⚠ **Risk of accident**

While the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. Otherwise, you could cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a thin film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving on wet roads

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:
- you drive at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts, and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:
- the maximum permissible still water depth is 12 cm
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create

waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

Failure to observe these notes may result in damage to the engine, electrical systems and transmission.

Driving abroad

Please bear the following in mind

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. The Service Hotline's current telephone numbers for use when you are abroad are to be found in the "Service24h" chapter of the Service Booklet.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You can find further information about fuel grades on (▷ page 266).

Symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps



⚠ Risk of injury

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Therefore, do not remove the cover on xenon bulbs.

Do not change xenon headlamps yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching to symmetrical dipped beam when driving abroad: If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled.

Before entering such countries, have the headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, as close as possible to the border. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the carriageway is not illuminated as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Switching back to asymmetrical dipped beam after your return: After returning from such countries, have the headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, as close as possible to the border.

Service

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

The service due date is shown in the multifunction display, for example:

`Next service A in .. days`
`Next service A in ... km`
`Service A due`

The letter indicates which service is due. `A` stands for a minor service and `B` for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter. This figure indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed. If you report this displayed information to a qualified specialist work-

shop, for example a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, they can inform you of the costs the service will incur.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Note down the service due date displayed before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ Subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display after reconnecting the battery.

Hiding a service message

If the service due date has not yet been exceeded, the service message disappears automatically after a few seconds. You can also hide the service message yourself.

▶ Press ⮌ or OK on the steering wheel.

Service overdue

A display message is shown in the multifunction display, for example:

`Service A overdue by ... days`
`Service A overdue by .. km`

ⓘ If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, you may be violating applicable laws. Your warranty may be invalidated and goodwill settlements may be refused.

Calling up a service due date

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the `Serv.` menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the `ASSYST PLUS` submenu and confirm with OK.

The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Care

Care and cleaning products

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term. Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces and protective films with hard objects, e.g. rings or ice scrapers. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally responsible manner.

! Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. This could cause an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly. After washing the vehicle, drive particularly carefully until the brakes are dry and braking power has been fully restored.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! When washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button.

Start the engine. Move the transmission selector lever to **N**. Switch the engine off again and make sure that you then leave the key in position **2**. You may otherwise damage the vehicle, the transmission or the car wash.

Check the transmission position in the instrument cluster.

! Before switching off the engine, shift the transmission to **N**. If you open the driver's or front-passenger door, the transmission remains in this position for up to 30 minutes if the key is in the ignition, even if the engine is switched off. If you do not shift the transmission to **N** beforehand, it shifts automatically to parking position **P** and locks the wheels if the driver's or front-passenger door is opened and the engine is switched off. This may damage the vehicle, the transmission or the car wash.

! Before driving into an automatic car wash, make sure that it is suitable for the dimensions of the vehicle. In particular, make sure that:

- there is enough ground clearance between the vehicle underbody and the guide rails of the automatic car wash.
- the clearance width of the automatic car wash is sufficient, particularly the width of the guide rails
- you enter the automatic car wash straight and in the centre of the guide rails in order to avoid damaging the tyres or wheel rims.

Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. The exterior mirrors could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that the side windows are completely closed, that the ventilation/heater blower is fully turned off and that the windscreen wiper switch is set to **0**. Otherwise, the rain/light sensor may be activated, triggering unintended wiper movements. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

! In portal car washes, the windscreen wipers may be moved up the windscreen by the cleaning brushes when the ignition is switched off.

Set the Start/Stop button to key position **2** to reset the windscreen wipers to their original position.

! Vehicles with a matt finish*:

Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax and drying agents from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

* optional

High-pressure cleaners

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Using high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) may cause damage to the vehicle, in particular to the tyres.

Using damaged tyres results in an increased risk of accident. A sudden loss of tyre pressure while you are driving may cause you to lose control of your vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

! Observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle (at least 30 cm).

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door joint
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- exterior lighting
- seals
- trim elements

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

Matt finish*

Your vehicle is lacquered with a clear matt finish. To avoid damage to the finish by improper handling, observe the following instructions.

! Under no circumstances should you polish the vehicle. Polishing will make the paintwork shine.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products such as gloss preserver (wax). These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

If wax comes into contact with the painted surface by accident, remove it immediately with commercially available petroleum ether. Do so carefully and do not apply too much pressure to the painted surface.

Ensure that no resinous, greasy or oily substances come into contact with the paint, as these can leave a residue. If such substances do come into contact with the painted surface accidentally, remove these immediately with commercially available petroleum ether. Do so carefully and do not apply too much pressure to the painted surface.

Tar stains or marks on the painted surface can be removed with a commercially available tar remover. Do so carefully and do not apply too much pressure to the painted surface.

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Do not affix stickers to the painted surface. Adhesive residue could damage the paintwork.

ⓘ Of the Mercedes-Benz care products, use only insect remover and car shampoo.

* optional

Cleaning paintwork

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ Remove the following types of dirt immediately, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.

Soak:

- insect remains with insect remover
- bird droppings with water

and rinse off the treated surface afterwards.

Remove:

- tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid
- tar stain with tar remover
- wax with silicone remover

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. Otherwise, you could damage the paintwork.

Cleaning the windows

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning product approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Under certain circumstances, deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may prevent water from draining away leading to corrosion damage.

Cleaning wiper blades

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windscreen wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.

! Do not clean the wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard, as this will result in damage to the graphite coating. This could cause wiper noise.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.

▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position ⎯ on the combination switch.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.

▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position: press the Start/Stop button.

▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.

▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

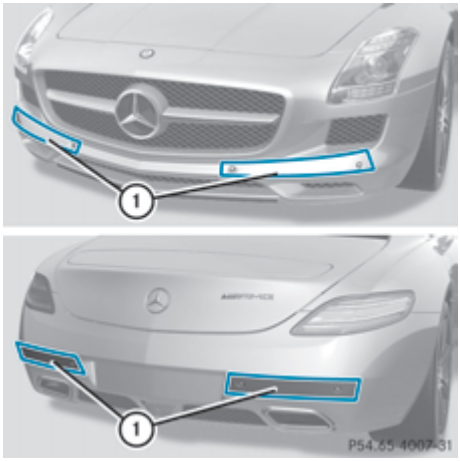
Cleaning the headlamps

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the headlamps and rear lighting with a damp sponge and windscreen washer fluid or cleaning cloths.

! Only use windscreen washer fluid or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid or cleaning cloths could

scratch or damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps and rear lighting.

Cleaning the sensors



▶ Clean PARKTRONIC sensors ① with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! If you clean the sensors using a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the manufacturer's information on maintaining the correct distance between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner.

Cleaning the reversing camera*



▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a high-pressure cleaner.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. Regular care of the exhaust tail pipes will ensure that their original shine is restored.

! Do not clean the exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents such as wheel cleaner.

▶ Clean the exhaust tail pipes with a chrome care product approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard

⚠ **Risk of injury**

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result plastic parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an airbag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

▶ Wipe the dashboard and steering wheel boss with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth) and cleaning agent.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the COMAND display

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially-available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

* optional

- alcohol-based solvents or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not exert pressure when cleaning the display surface as this may lead to irreversible damage.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Do not use microfibre cloths to clean genuine leather covers, as these are too aggressive and, if used often, may damage the cover.

! Clean genuine leather covers with a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the quality (both appearance and comfort) of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the plastic trim

! Do not affix to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Ensure that cosmetics, insect repellent and suntan lotion do not come into contact with the vehicle's trim. This will protect the vehicle's high-quality trim and help retain its overall appearance.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning trim strips

▶ Wipe the trim strips with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

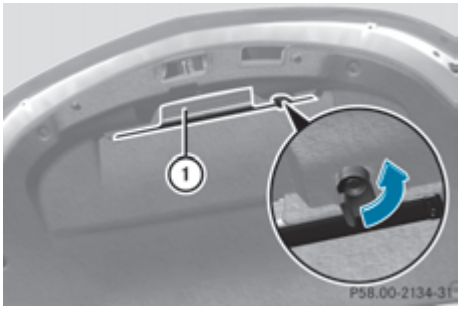
Where will I find...? 288
Display messages 289
Troubleshooting 306
Locking/unlocking in an emergency 321
Changing batteries (key) 323
Changing bulbs 323
Replacing the wiper blades 325
Flat tyre 325
Battery 334
Jump-starting 338
Towing and tow-starting 339
Fuses 342



Where will I find...?

Warning triangle

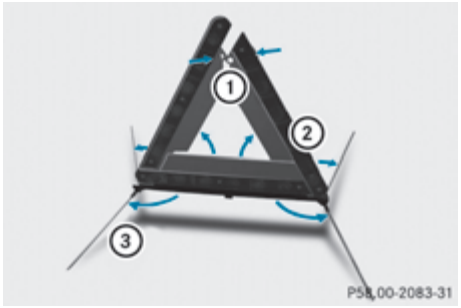
The warning triangle is secured on the inside of the boot lid.



Removing the warning triangle

▶ Turn the catch 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove warning triangle ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.

▶ Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ①.

Tyre-change tool kit[20], TIREFIT kit and jack[20]

The tyre-change tool kit and the jack are located in the left-hand stowage space in the boot.



Left-hand stowage space in boot floor

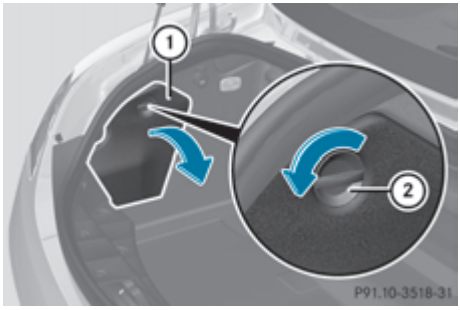
① Wheel wrench

② Towing eye

▶ Pull the loop on the floor covering and fold the floor covering forward.

▶ Take out the jack and wheel wrench ① underneath it.

The TIREFIT kit, wheel chock, centring pin and gloves are located in the left-hand stowage compartment in the boot.



Left-hand stowage compartment in the boot

▶ Remove the jack from the left-hand stowage space in the boot to allow the stowage compartment to be opened.

▶ Turn fastener ② in the direction of the arrow.

[20] Not included in the scope of delivery in all countries.

- ▶ Open stowage compartment ①.
- ▶ Remove the TIREFIT kit, wheel chock, centring pin and gloves.

⚠ Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

You must use stands if you are carrying out work on the vehicle.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

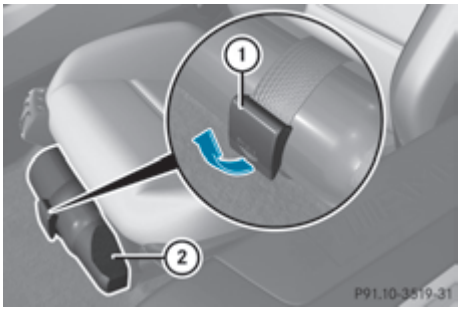
ⓘ When using the jack, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tyre" section (▷ page 325).

Fire extinguisher*

ⓘ Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The fire extinguisher is located under the left-hand front seat.

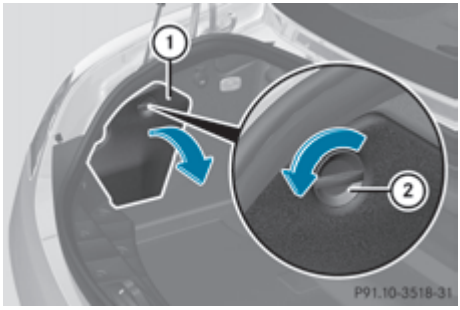


- ▶ Pull tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ② forwards.

First-aid kit

ⓘ Check the expiry date of the first-aid kit annually, and replace the contents when necessary.

The first-aid kit is located in the left-hand stowage compartment in the boot.



- ▶ Turn fastener ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Open stowage compartment ①.
- ▶ Open the Velcro fastener and remove the first aid kit.

Display messages

Notes

⚠ Risk of accident

The on-board computer only records and displays malfunctions and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to use. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red.

* optional

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

⚠ Risk of accident

No further messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster or the multifunction display fails.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adapt your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Calling up display messages

Use the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ Using ◀ or ▶ select the Service menu.
  If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 messages, for example.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 messages.
- ▶ Confirm with OK.
- ▶ Using ▼ or ▲ scroll through the display messages.

Hiding display messages

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied. The on-board computer saves certain display messages.

Use the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ Press OK or ⮌ to hide the display message.

The following tables contain all the display messages.

Text messages

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be jeopardised if maintenance work is carried out incorrectly. As a result, you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The qualified specialist workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded	The maximum speed has been exceeded[21]. ▶ Drive slower.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is station-ary	The vehicle is moving ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P** using the button on the centre console.
Vehicle not in position P	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P** using the button on the centre console. ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle.
Child seat in wrong position See Owner's Manual	**⚠ Risk of injury** The child seat is positioned incorrectly. ▶ Fit the child seat in the correct position.
	⚠ Risk of injury The sensor for the automatic child seat recognition is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You can no longer change the transmission position. ▶ In position **D**: consult a qualified specialist workshop without changing the transmission position. ▶ In transmission position **N**, **P** or **R**: park the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

[21] Only for certain countries.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	No sensor signals can be received due to radio interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have a suitable tyre pressure sensor. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Check tyre(s)	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Correct the tyre pressure (▷ page 272). ▶ If necessary, repair the faulty tyre or change the wheel (▷ page 325).
Tyre pressure Caution, tyre defect	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Repair the faulty tyre or change the wheel (▷ page 325).
Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tyre pressure (▷ page 272).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the instrument cluster. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	The sub geartrain with the even gears has failed. You can no longer engage reverse gear. The smoothness of the gear change is restricted. The transmission is in emergency mode. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control - - - km/h	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. ▶ Activate ESP® (▷ page 47). ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed (▷ page 243).
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Apply brake and start engine to disengage P	When the engine is switched off, it is not possible to shift out of park position **P**. ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the engine.
Start engine to engage gear	The gear cannot be engaged when the engine is switched off. ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the engine.
Depress brake to start engine	You cannot start the engine. The engine was switched off in position **D** or **R**. ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the engine.

Symbol messages

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be jeopardised if maintenance work is carried out incorrectly. As a result, you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The qualified specialist workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work

▷▷

required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The boot lid is open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
	⚠ **Risk of accident** The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close the doors.
 ABS and ESP currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist) and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 ABS and ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP currently unavailable, see Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Carefully drive a short distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h until the display message disappears.
	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes are: • a faulty alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions and leave the engine running. ▶ Open the bonnet. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is OK:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Release parking brake	 The indicator lamp (red) flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are driving with the electric parking brake engaged. ▶ Release the electric parking brake. or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The indicator lamp (red) flashes, the warning lamp (yellow) lights up and a warning tone sounds. The electric parking brake is faulty and the braking effect is restricted. **While the vehicle is in motion:** ▶ Release the electric parking brake handle. **While the vehicle is stationary:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake. **If the display message continues to be displayed:** ▶ Shift the transmission to **P** using the button on the centre console. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The indicator lamp (red) flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake. ▶ After the emergency stop: release the electric parking brake lever.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	(P) The warning lamp (yellow) lights up. Additionally the indicator lamp (red) lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Pull the electric parking brake handle. or ▶ Pull away carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Pull the electric parking brake lever for at least ten seconds, until the display message disappears. **If the display message continues to be displayed:** ▶ Shift the transmission to **P** using the button on the centre console. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	(P) The indicator lamp (red) flashes. The power supply for the electric parking brake was interrupted. ▶ Pull the electric parking brake handle. or ▶ Pull away carefully. or ▶ Pull the electric parking brake lever until the display message disappears.
	(P) The indicator lamp (red) flashes and the warning lamp (yellow) lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. or ▶ Pull away carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	(P) The warning lamp (yellow) lights up. In addition, the indicator lamp (red) flashes for about 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been engaged or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of over or undervoltage. ▶ Pull away carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. In case of over or undervoltage: ▶ Remove the cause for the over or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Switch the ignition off and on, and then engage or release the electric parking brake. If this does not release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	(P) The warning lamp (yellow) lights up. In addition, the indicator lamp (red) flashes for about 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been engaged or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake has overheated. ▶ Allow the vehicle to cool down. Do not engage or release the electric parking brake during this time. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it. ▶ When the vehicle has cooled down: switch the ignition off and on again, then engage or release the electric parking brake.
(P) Parking brake inoperative	(P) The warning lamp (yellow) lights up. In addition, the indicator lamp (red) flashes for about 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been engaged or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the ignition off and on, and then engage the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the transmission to **P** using the button on the centre console. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	(P) The indicator lamp (red) flashes. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ Switch on the ignition.
 Check brake fluid level	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the problem.
 EBD, ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the , OFF and warning lamps in the instrument cluster light up and a warning tone sounds. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. In addition, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the coolant temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The poly-V-belt may have torn. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. ▶ **If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:** do not start the engine again until the display message disappears. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The engine fan is faulty. ▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 269). ▶ If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam	The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp does not light up. In addition, the main-beam headlamp is also inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Switch the lights on and off turning the rotary light switch to  or A (▷ page 215).
 Rear left turn signal or Rear right turn signal	The LEDs in the rear left or right-hand indicator lamp do not light up. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left mirror turn signal or Right mirror turn signal	None of the LEDs in the left or right-hand exterior mirrors light up. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left turn signal or Front right turn signal	The LEDs in the front left or right-hand indicator lamp do not light up. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Third brake lamp	None of the LEDs in the third brake lamp light up. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left-hand tail lamp/brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp	The LEDs in the left or right-hand brake/tail lamp do not light up. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left main beam or Right main beam	The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp does not light up. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left licence plate lamp or Right licence plate lamp	The left or right-hand licence plate lamp does not light up. ▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 324).
 Rear fog lamp	None of the LEDs in the rear fog lamp light up. This display message will only be shown if several LEDs have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing light	None of the LEDs in the reversing lamp light up. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left daytime driving lamp or Right daytime driving lamp	The LEDs in the left or right-hand daytime driving lamp do not light up. As a result, the corresponding side/parking lamp has failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	There is insufficient oil in the engine. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Top up and check the engine oil level (▷ page 269).
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	The oil level is too low. ▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 269). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. The engine or catalytic converter may be damaged. ▶ Siphon off excess engine oil until it is at the specified level. Observe the legal requirements.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	The measuring system is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil pressure control See Owner's Manual	The oil pressure sensor has reported a malfunction. The oil pressure control is running in emergency mode. Engine lubrication is guaranteed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil pressure Stop vehicle Switch engine off	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 269) and top up if necessary. ▶ If there are visible signs of oil loss from the vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	The key batteries are discharged. ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 323).
 Key not detected (red display message)	The key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. When you switch off the engine, you will be unable to restart it. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Locate the key.
	The key is not detected while driving because a powerful radio transmitter is causing interference. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position (▷ page 203).
 Key not detected (white display message)	You are in the vehicle and the key currently cannot be detected by the vehicle. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. If the key still cannot be detected: ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position (▷ page 203).
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct key.
 Close doors to lock vehicle	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Insert key	KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position (▷ page 203).
 Tyre pressure Caution, tyre defect	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Repair the faulty tyre or change the wheel (▷ page 325).
 Tyre pressure Check tyre(s)	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Correct the tyre pressure (▷ page 272). ▶ If necessary, repair the faulty tyre or change the wheel (▷ page 325).
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	There is only a small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 270).
 Parking lock malfunct. Apply parking brake	Transmission position **P** cannot be selected. ▶ Make sure that the electric parking brake is applied. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. Have the vehicle transported on a recovery vehicle or towed with the rear axle raised (▷ page 339).
 Stop Engage P	The transmission is faulty. The vehicle loses drive and rolls to a standstill. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Transmission oil cooling Malfunction	The transmission coolant pump is faulty. The transmission may overheat. ▶ In the on-board computer, select the AMG menu and check the transmission oil temperature. ▶ Avoid excessive loading, e.g. due to dynamic driving. ▶ If the transmission oil temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care	The transmission oil has overheated. Manual drive program **M** and shift range restriction are no longer available. The engine output is reduced according to the degree of overheating. ▶ Allow the transmission oil to cool by adopting a defensive driving style.
 Rear spoiler retracts manually	The rear spoiler is retracted manually. ▶ Press and hold the button until the rear spoiler is fully retracted.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear spoiler control system inoperative	The rear spoiler cannot be fully retracted and may extend again. If the retraction of the rear spoiler is blocked, e.g. by ice: ▶ Make sure that the cause of the block is eliminated. ▶ Switch off the engine and lock the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle after waiting a few minutes. The rear spoiler returns to the original position. If this problem persists or the cause cannot be identified: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear spoiler inoperative Limit 200 km/h	The rear spoiler cannot be fully extended and extends as far as possible. The speed of the vehicle is limited to 200 km/h. If the extension/retraction of the rear spoiler is blocked, e.g. by ice: ▶ Make sure that the cause of the block is eliminated. ▶ Switch off the engine and lock the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle after waiting a few minutes. The rear spoiler returns to the original position. If this problem persists or the cause cannot be identified: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Troubleshooting

Please bear the following in mind

⚠ **Risk of accident and injury**

The operating safety of your vehicle could be jeopardised if maintenance work is carried out incorrectly. As a result, you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The qualified specialist workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in switches and buttons

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low, because too many consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation will switch back on automatically.
The indicator lamp in the A/C button on the control panel of the THERMOTRONIC luxury 2-zone automatic climate control goes out.	The cooling has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Press the A/C switch again. The indicator lamp flashes three times and goes out. The cooling system cannot be switched on. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The rear-window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low, because too many consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating will switch back on automatically.
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat: The PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console is lit.	A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has therefore been disabled as desired. ⚠ **Risk of injury** There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning. ▶ Remove electronic devices from the front-passenger seat, for example: • notebooks • mobile phones • cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a fault. Therefore ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist) and hill start assist are also deactivated, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 289). ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® and ESP®*OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other systems, e.g. BAS and hill start assist, are unavailable due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 289). ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control is switched off. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 47).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ESP® Sport warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® Sport is activated. ESP® only stabilises the vehicle in extreme situations. ESP® intervention may not be able to provide enough assistance in such situations, and the vehicle may start to skid. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 47).
The yellow ESP®-OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 47). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
The yellow ESP® and ESP®-OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® is not available due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. The brake system continues to function normally, but without ESP®. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The electric parking brake is temporarily malfunctioning or defective. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems are malfunctioning. The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 289). Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the problem.
 The red engine oil temperature warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	The engine oil temperature has exceeded 140 °C. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Allow the engine to cool down.
 The red engine oil temperature warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The engine oil temperature is not displayed.	The engine control unit data transfer is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a fault, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The smoothness of the gear change is restricted.	The sub geartrain with the odd gears has failed. The transmission is in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp is on.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure monitor has detected a sudden or significant pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 289). The warning light will go out after the flat tyre has been changed and you have been driving for a few minutes.
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine is started[22].	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 210).
After the engine starts, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds[22].	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 210). The warning tone ceases.
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's door or the front-passenger door is closed.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 210). The warning lamp goes out.

[22] Only for certain countries.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 210). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases. ⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.
The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Warning tones

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The anti-theft warning alarm is triggered.	You have opened the vehicle with the anti-theft alarm system still activated. ▶ Switch off the alarm (▷ page 49).
You hear a warning tone.	A message appears in the multifunction display. ▶ See the explanations for the display messages (▷ page 289).

22 Only for certain countries.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You are driving with the electric parking brake engaged. ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 210).

Accident

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank has been damaged. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the key. Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You cannot detect any damage.	▶ Start the engine as normal.

Fuel and fuel tank	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. ▶ Set the Start/Stop button to key position **0** immediately (▷ page 202). ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not released. or: The key batteries are discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 322). or: ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 321).
	The fuel filler flap is released, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. • The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Before attempting to start the vehicle again, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly (▷ page 202) until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone off. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 220). When doing so, remember that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 338). If the engine does not start despite attempting to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The coolant temperature gauges shows a value above 120 °C. A display message may also appear and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 269). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop/start driving.

PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched itself off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 284). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Headlamps

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high. ▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.
	The headlamp housing is not properly sealed and moisture has been able to enter. ▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.
The wiper arms are on the windscreen.	The wiper arms have been moved by an external force. ▶ Select key position **2** (ignition) with the Start/Stop button. The wiper arms move back down automatically.

Side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window will not close.	Objects are trapped between the window and the door frame. ▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
	There are objects in the window guide rail which are preventing the side window from closing. ▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
	You cannot see the cause. ▶ Close the side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature (▷ page 219).

Mirrors

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
An exterior mirror has been pushed out of position.	Vehicles with exterior mirrors that cannot be folded in/out electrically: ▶ Move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually. Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors*: ▶ Press the mirror-folding button (▷ page 208) repeatedly in quick succession until you hear a distinct click. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the mirror as usual (▷ page 208).

* optional

Rear spoiler

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear spoiler stops before reaching the end position when retracting manually.	You have opened the boot lid while manually retracting the rear spoiler. ▶ Close the boot lid. The rear spoiler extends or, if you press and hold the button (▷ page 261), continues retracting.
The rear spoiler stops before reaching the end position when retracting/extending manually.	You have switched off the ignition. ▶ Switch on the ignition again. ▶ Press the button for extending/retracting the rear spoiler (▷ page 261). The rear spoiler extends/retracts.
The rear spoiler cannot be retracted again after manually extending it.	You have opened the boot lid while manually extending the rear spoiler. ▶ Close the boot lid.
The rear spoiler does not extend or retract automatically.	The rear spoiler's movement is blocked, e.g. by an object jammed between the body and the rear spoiler. ▶ Remove the object.

Key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 322). ▶ Check the key battery and replace it if necessary (▷ page 323).
	The key is faulty. ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 322). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The key is in the vehicle.	A door is open. Therefore, the key cannot be detected as easily. ▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. ▶ Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. ▶ Start the engine within 30 seconds of inserting the key in the ignition lock. ▶ Repeat if necessary. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 334). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 338). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The key has been in position **0** for a considerable time. ▶ Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 334). ▶ Start the engine.
	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to turn the key again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 334). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 338). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking up the vehicle

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than six weeks.	Damage resulting from non-use may occur if the vehicle is parked up for long periods. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice. ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 336).

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Emergency key element

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 49).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

▶ Press the  or  button on the key.

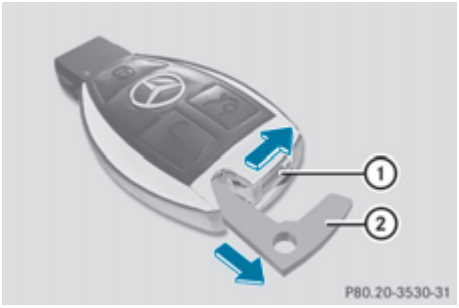
or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key in the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



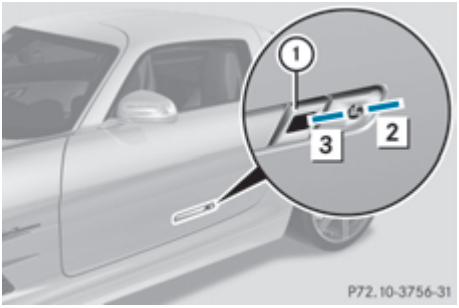
▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Locking/unlocking the doors

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 49).

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked centrally with the key:

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 321).



▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise to position 2.
The door is unlocked.

▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

▶ **To open the door:** press button ①.
The handle moves out slightly from the door.

▶ Pull the handle out as far as it will go.

▶ Swing the door upwards by the handle.

▶ **To lock:** lock the front-passenger door manually from the inside (▷ page 201).

▶ Leave the vehicle and close the driver's door.

▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise to position 3.
The door is locked.

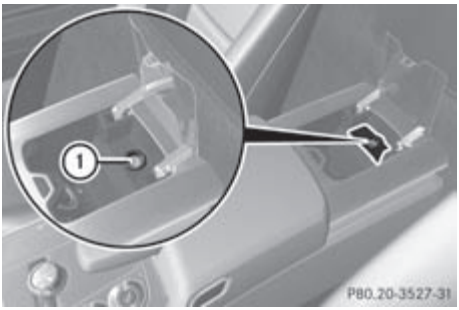
▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

▶ Check that both doors are locked.

Unlocking the boot

If the boot can no longer be unlocked with the key:

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 321).



▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into boot lid lock ① in the centre console in the vehicle interior.

▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
The boot lid opens slightly.

Changing batteries (key)

Notes

It is advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Key

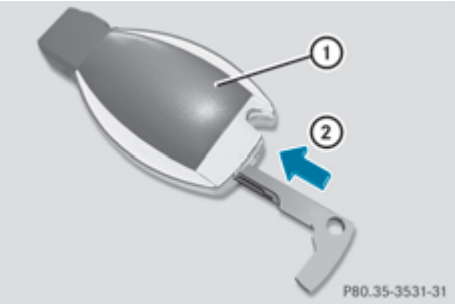
Checking the batteries

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly, if the battery charge indicator lamp lights up briefly.

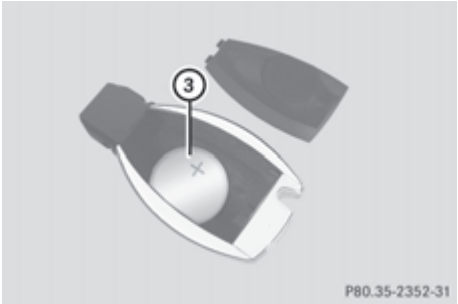
Changing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 321).



▶ Press the emergency key element into the opening in the key in the direction of arrow ② until cover ① of the battery tray opens. Do not hold the cover closed while doing so.



▶ Remove the cover of the battery tray.
▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
▶ Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
▶ Insert the front tabs of the battery tray's cover first and then press to close it.
▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Changing bulbs

Notes on changing bulbs



⚠ Risk of injury

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric con-

▷▷

tacts on xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from xenon bulbs.

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly. Use only the bulb types specified here. If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage the bulbs, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may break or even explode and injure you.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when fitting.

ⓘ If you need assistance in replacing the bulbs, contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

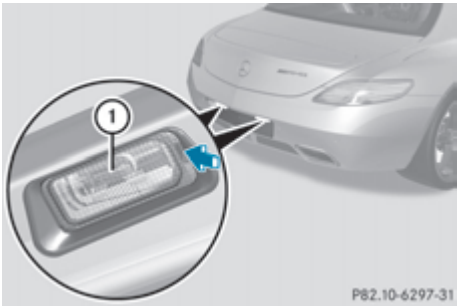
Changing the front bulbs

You cannot replace the bulbs at the front yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Changing the rear bulbs

At the rear of the vehicle, you can replace only the bulbs of the licence plate lighting.

Replacing the bulbs in the licence plate lighting



- ▶ You need a bulb of the type W 5 W.
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Lever lamp housing ① out of the frame using a screwdriver.
- ▶ Unscrew the bulb holder from the lamp housing and pull out the bulb.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into the bulb holder and screw the bulb holder into the lamp housing.
- ▶ Press the lamp housing back into the frame until it engages.

Replacing the wiper blades

⚠ Risk of accident

The windscreen will not longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

⚠ Risk of accident

The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

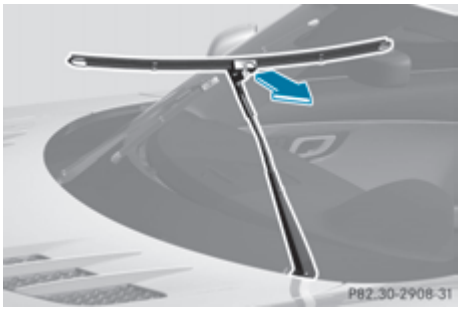
! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

Removing

Moving the wiper blades to a vertical position

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position ⎯ on the combination switch.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.
- ▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the retainer on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Fitting

- ▶ Slide the new wiper blade into the retainer on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Flat tyre

Notes

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 288)
- a collapsible emergency spare wheel*[23]

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Press the electric parking brake lever.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to **P** using the button on the centre console.

[23] Only for certain countries.

* optional

- ▶ Get all occupants out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle (▷ page 288) at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -40 °C.

⚠ Risk of accident

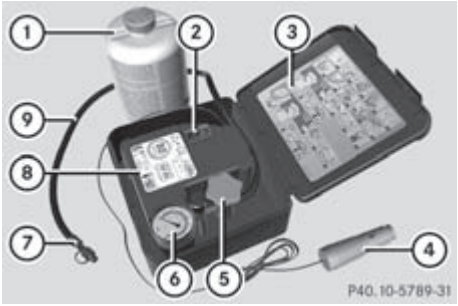
In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and tyre sealant is unable to provide breakdown assistance if:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- the wheel rim is damaged
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Take the TIREFIT kit out of the boot (▷ page 288).



- ▶ Open the TIREFIT kit and remove "max. 80 km/h" sticker ⑧.
- ▶ Affix sticker ⑧ within the driver's field of vision.

⚠ Risk of injury

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

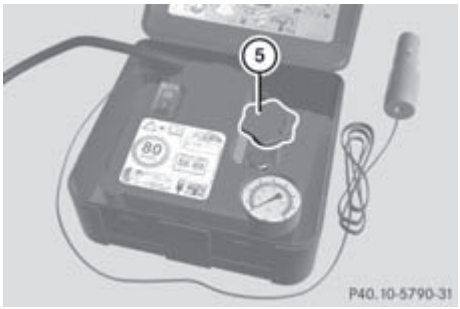
ⓘ If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the tyre inflation compressor label and on the TIREFIT filler bottle.

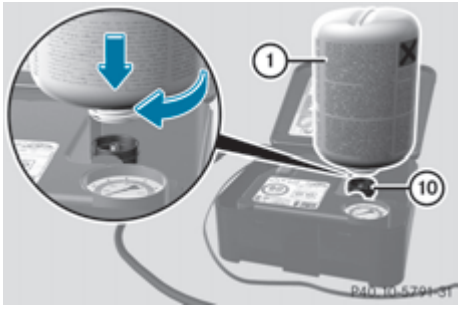
ⓘ You will also find operating instructions ③ in the lid of the TIREFIT kit.

▶ Pull the cable and filler hose ⑨ out of the housing.



▶ Unscrew flanged cap ⑤.

▶ Unscrew the cap of TIREFIT filler bottle ①. Make sure that the aluminium film is not damaged when doing so.

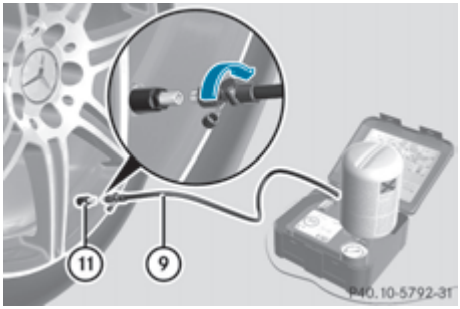


▶ Screw TIREFIT filler bottle ① clockwise tightly onto flange seal ⑩.
This pierces the aluminium film.

▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the faulty tyre.

▶ Make sure that pressure release screw ⑦ is closed.

▶ Remove the dust protection cap from filler hose ⑨.



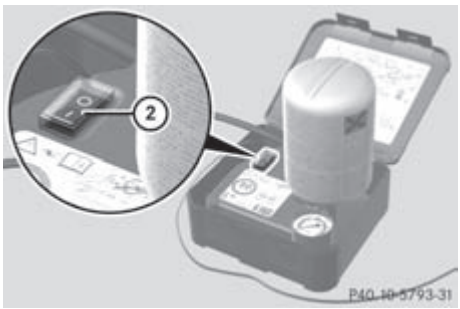
▶ Screw the end of filler hose ⑨ onto tyre valve ⑪.

▶ Make sure that on/off switch ② on the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.

▶ Insert connector ④ into the 12 V cigarette lighter socket*(▷ page 260).

▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202).

ⓘ The battery discharges during tyre inflation compressor usage. For this reason, you should start the engine unless you are inflating the tyre in an enclosed space.



▶ Press on/off switch ② on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

ⓘ First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar).

* optional

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar) (maximum 350 kPa (3.5 bar)).

Switch the tyre inflation compressor off briefly to read the correct value from pressure gauge ⑥.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar) is not reached after ten minutes:

▶ Switch off and disconnect the tyre inflation compressor and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.

▶ Leave TIREFIT filler bottle ① attached to the flange.

▶ Pump up the tyre again.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If the tyre pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 bar), the tyre is too severely damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the tyre pressure is at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar):

▶ Press on/off switch ② on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**. The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.

▶ Remove connector ④ from the 12 V socket.

▶ Remove filler hose ⑨ from tyre valve ⑪ and refit the dust protection cap. Screw the valve cap onto the valve again.

Leave TIREFIT filler bottle ① attached to flange ⑩.

▶ Stow the TIREFIT kit in a safe and accessible place in the vehicle.

▶ **Pull away immediately**.

! After use, excess TIREFIT may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected if you drive with a tyre that is inflated with TIREFIT. This could cause an accident.

Therefore, do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Affix the "max. 80 km/h" sticker within the driver's field of vision.

▶ Stop after driving for approximately three kilometres or ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.

i On tyres that are equipped with a tyre pressure sensor (tyre pressure monitor), the use of sealant can lead to error messages and incorrect displays. Therefore, use pressure gauge ⑥ in the TIREFIT kit to check and correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If the tyre pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 bar), the tyre is too severely damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out

the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar) (see fuel filler flap for values).

  To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the tyre inflation compressor.

  To reduce the tyre pressure: open release screw ⑦.

! The manufacturer does not guarantee that all tyre damage can be repaired using the TIREFIT kit, particularly in the case of cuts and punctures with a diameter of more than four millimetres or on the sidewall. The manufacturer is not responsible for damage caused by inappropriate use of the TIREFIT kit.

- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

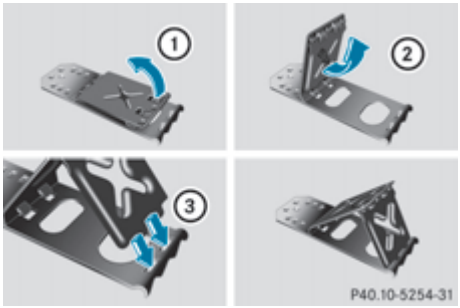
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

i Your vehicle is not fitted with wheel-changing tools at the factory. Some of the tools required to perform a wheel change, e.g. wheel chock, jack, centring pin or wheel wrench are vehicle-specific. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

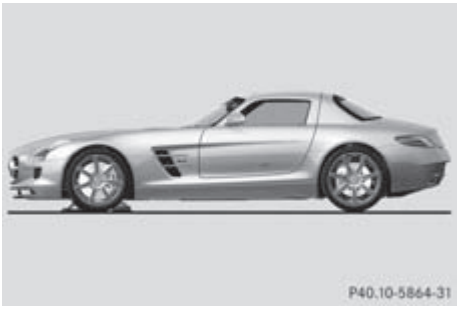
- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 325).
- ▶ Bring the wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Take the following objects from the left-hand stowage compartment and the left-hand stowage space in the boot:
  - the jack[24]
  - the wheel-changing tools*
  - the folding wheel chock[24]
- ▶ Use the folding wheel chock to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.



- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into openings in base plate ③.

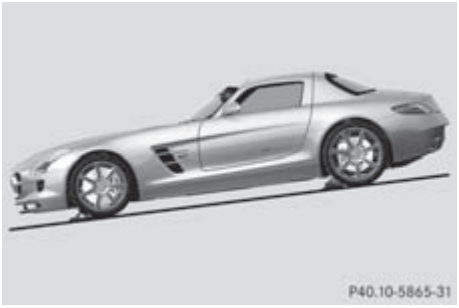
[24] Not supplied with the vehicle.

* optional



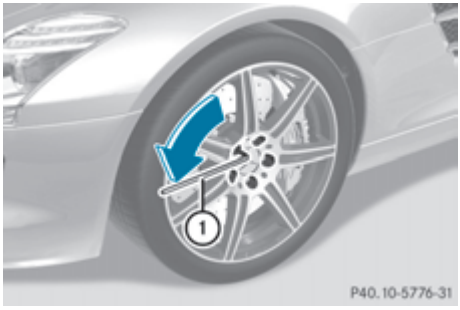
Securing the vehicle on level ground

▶ **On level ground:** place the folding wheel chock or a similar item under the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

▶ **On downhill gradients:** place the folding wheel chock or a similar item behind the wheels of the front and rear axle.



▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts completely.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

The vehicle must be placed on stands if you intend to work under it.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. The vehicle could otherwise slip off the jack and seriously injure you.

Do not start the engine at any time while the wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door or the boot lid is opened or closed) and seriously injure you.

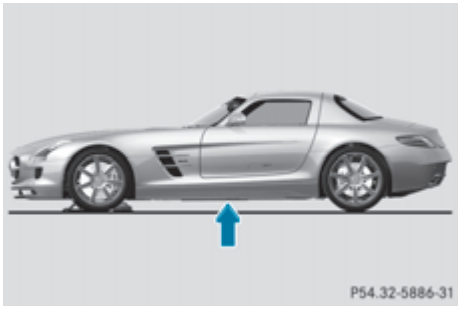
⚠ Risk of accident

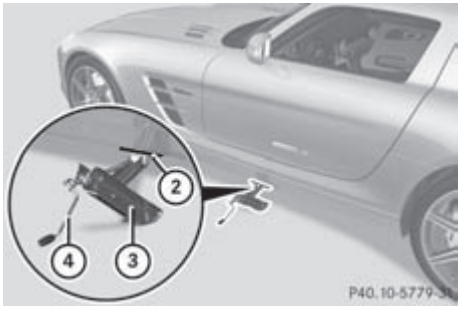
If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may:

- slip off the jack
- injure you or others
- be damaged

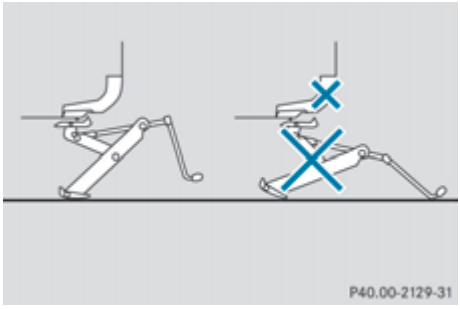
Therefore, make sure that the jack is positioned correctly in the respective jacking points. Before positioning the jack, remove any dirt that may have collected in the jacking points.

The mounting for the jack is centred between the front and rear wheel arches (arrow).



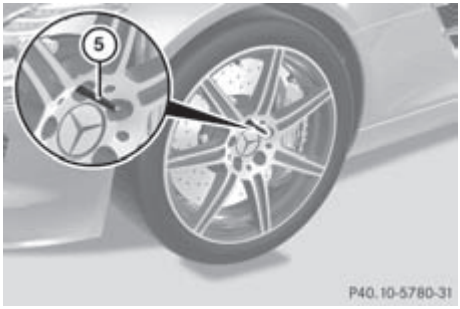


▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.



▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under jacking point ②.

▶ Turn crank ④ until the corresponding tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.



▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

▶ In place of the wheel bolt, screw centring pin ⑤ from the wheel-changing tools into the thread.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

! AMG ceramic brake system*:

When detaching or attaching the wheel, the wheel rim may hit against the ceramic brake disc* and damage it.

For this reason, you should proceed carefully. Request the assistance of a second person or use a second centring pin.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. This could cause the bolts to loosen in the wheel hub.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h for this pur-

* optional

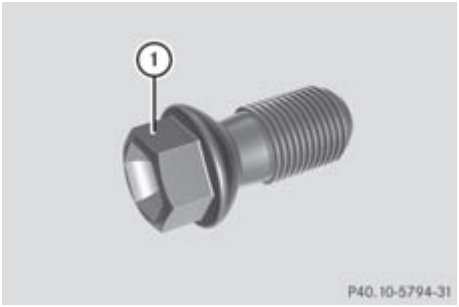
▷▷

pose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of accident

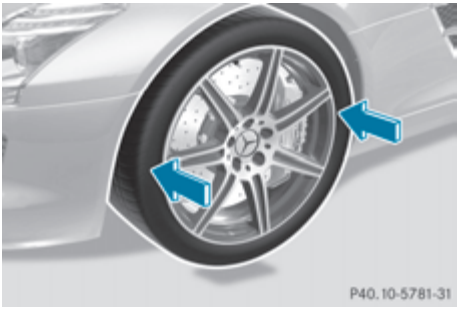
Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel. Other wheel bolts could work loose or damage the brake system.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could topple off the jack.



① Wheel bolt

▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.



▶ Place the emergency spare wheel onto the centring pin and push it on.



▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

▶ Unscrew the centring pin.

▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Lower the vehicle. To do this, turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.

▶ Place the jack to one side.



▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **130 Nm**.

⚠ Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **130 Nm** .

▶ Turn the jack back to the out-of-use position and stow it in the boot again with the rest of the wheel-changing tools.

Emergency spare wheel*

⚠ Risk of accident

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the emergency spare wheel differ from those of the standard wheels.

Your vehicle's handling characteristics will change when driving with a collapsible emergency spare wheel. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

The collapsible emergency spare wheel may only be used for a short time. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.

⚠ Risk of accident

Have the collapsible emergency spare wheel replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one collapsible emergency spare wheel fitted.

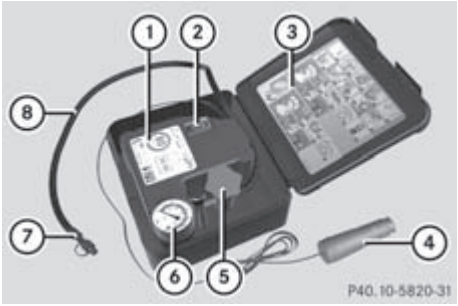
Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel[25]

⚠ Risk of accident

Pump up the collapsible emergency spare wheel before lowering the vehicle. You could otherwise damage the wheel rim.

▶ Remove the electric air pump from the boot (▷ page 288).

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the electric air pump and on the TIREFIT filler bottle.



① Sticker "max. 80 km/h"
② On/off switch
③ Operating instructions
④ Connector
⑤ Flanged cap
⑥ Pressure gauge
⑦ Pressure release screw
⑧ Filler hose

▶ Pull cable and filler hose ⑧ out of the housing.
▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the tyre.
▶ Make sure that pressure release screw ⑦ is closed.
▶ Remove the dust protection cap from filler hose ⑧.
▶ Screw the end of filler hose ⑧ onto the tyre valve.
▶ Make sure on/off switch ② on the electric air pump is set to **0**.
▶ Insert connector ④ into the 12 V cigarette lighter socket* (▷ page 260).

[25] Only for certain countries.

* optional

- ▶ Select key position **2** with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 202).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to **I**.
  The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure (see Emergency spare wheel (▷ page 355)) has been reached, press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to **0**.
  The electric air pump is switched off.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If the tyre pressure is higher than the value specified:

- ▶ Open pressure release screw ⑦ until the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Remove filler hose ⑧ from the tyre valve.
- ▶ Stow the electric air pump in a safe and accessible place in the vehicle.

Stowing a used collapsible emergency spare wheel[25]

If you want to store a collapsible emergency spare wheel in the vehicle again, follow the procedure described below. Otherwise, it will not be possible to store it. We recommend that this work is carried out at a specialist workshop.

! Only place the collapsible emergency spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may remain in the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap with integrated valve extractor from the valve.
- ▶ Unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.

i Fully deflating the tyres can take a few minutes.

- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on.
- ▶ Put the tyre cover provided over the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Store the collapsible emergency spare wheel behind the front-passenger seat.

Battery

Notes on the vehicle battery

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

⚠ Risk of injury

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular

[25] Only for certain countries.

gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries in the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take them to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Risk of injury

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

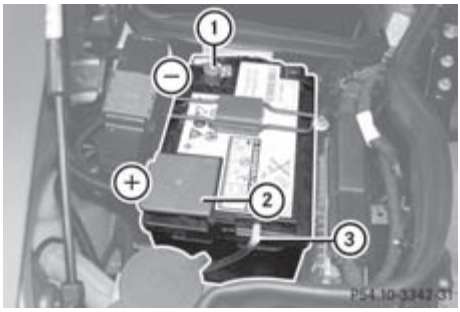
- do not lean over the battery.
- do not place any metal objects on a battery. Otherwise, you could cause a short circuit and the battery's gas mixture could ignite.
- make sure that you do not create an electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. Therefore, you should not pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.
- never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge, step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.
- do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery may explode as a result of electrostatic charge or due to flying sparks.

! Switch off the engine and ensure that no ignition position has been selected before detaching the battery terminals. All indicator lights must be off in the instrument cluster. Otherwise, you may destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have work involving the battery, e.g. removal, charging and replacement, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Installation location of the battery

The battery is fitted on the front bulkhead on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Negative terminal
② Positive terminal
③ Breather hose

i Set the Start/Stop button to ignition position **0** when you park the vehicle and you do not need any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

i If the battery is discharged, you must use the emergency key element to unlock the vehicle.

Disconnecting the battery

⚠ Risk of accident

If the battery is disconnected:

- the brake boosting effect will not be available. Greater braking force will then be required and brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with full force.
- the transmission is locked in position **P**.

! Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

Disconnecting the battery

- ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to **P** with the button in the centre console.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower etc.).
- ▶ Set the Start/Stop button to key position **0**(▷ page 202).
- ▶ **To disconnect the battery:** open the bonnet.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the breather hose.

Removing the battery

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 336).

The bar over the battery prevents it from slipping.

- ▶ Loosen the screw on the bar.
- ▶ Remove the bar.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the two screws on the clamping plate.
- ▶ Remove the clamping plate.
- ▶ Remove the battery.

Charging and fitting the battery

⚠ Risk of injury

Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This could injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information about battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged while still installed from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

⚠ Risk of injury

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Never charge the battery when it is installed unless the battery charger has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while it is still installed.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

- ▶ Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Refit the charged battery.

  To do this, follow the steps described in "Removing the battery" (▷ page 336) in reverse order.

Reconnecting the battery

! Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- **To reconnect the battery:** switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- Connect the positive terminal clamp and secure the cover.
- Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- Connect the breather hose.
- Close the bonnet.

i If the battery power supply has been interrupted (e.g. if the battery has been reconnected), you must reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically* by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 209).

* optional

Jump-starting

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from an external battery using jump leads.

Observe the following points:

- you may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- only use jump leads which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

ⓘ Jump leads and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

❗ Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Only use the jump-starting procedure for the battery in the engine compartment.

Do not use a rapid-charging device to start the engine.

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

⚠ Risk of explosion

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under "Battery" in the index.

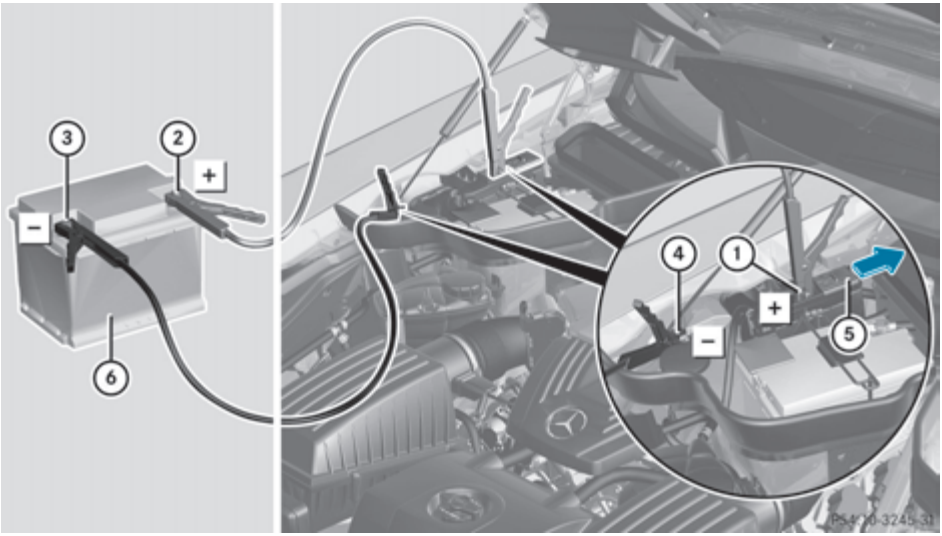
▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

▶ Press the electric parking brake handle.

▶ Shift the transmission to **P** with the button in the centre console.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower etc.).

▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 267).



- ▶ Slide cover ⑤ of positive terminal ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ④ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ First, remove the jump lead from earth point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive terminal ① and positive terminal ②, each time disconnecting from the battery on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Slide cover ⑤ of the positive terminal in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing and tow-starting

Please bear the following in mind

If the vehicle can no longer be driven because of an accident or breakdown, you have the following options:

- Transporting the vehicle

  As a rule, you should have the vehicle transported.
- Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

  Only tow the vehicle with the rear axle raised in exceptional cases.
- Towing the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar

  Only tow the vehicle in exceptional cases. The engine must be running when you tow the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar. Observe the following notes.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

! The engine must be switched off (key in ignition lock in position **0** or position **1**) if the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised or if the parking brake is being tested on a dynamometer. Otherwise, intervention by ESP® could damage the brake system.

Towing the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If the brake system is malfunctioning, you must use a rigid tow bar to tow the vehicle.

Before towing away, make sure that the steering can be moved and is not locked.

If there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system, you must not tow the vehicle.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

The following can occur if the vehicle is towed:

- the engine may not start.
- the on-board electronics may fail.
- the battery voltage may drop too much.

In these cases, the rear axle will be locked.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

! Use the key instead of the Start/Stop button when towing the vehicle.

Start the engine and keep it running. Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition. Set the transmission selector lever to **N**. Make sure that you then leave the key in position **2**.

Check the transmission position in the instrument cluster.

When towing the vehicle, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock (▷ page 203).
- ▶ Start the engine and leave the key in the ignition.
- ▶ Move the transmission selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Check the transmission position in the instrument cluster display (▷ page 227).
- ▶ Leave the engine running during the entire towing procedure.

Also observe the following notes:

- When towing, observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.
- If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (▷ page 338). Tow-starting the vehicle is not permitted.
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it transported to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- If the transmission has been damaged, have the vehicle transported to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Observe the display messages in the instrument cluster.
- If you are towing the vehicle over a longer distance, this must be done with the rear axle raised.

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

! Observe the transmission fluid temperature (AMG menu) in the on-board computer when towing. The transmission fluid temperature must not exceed 120 °C. If this occurs, you must stop towing immediately.

Fitting the towing eye

Opening covers

The bracket for the removable towing eye is in the bumper at the front. It is located under the cover.



- ▶ **To open the cover:** remove cover ① by pulling it forward.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

Securing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench[26] out of the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 288).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten it.

Towing the vehicle

Observe the notes from (▷ page 339) onwards.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Ensure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition (▷ page 203) and that the engine is on throughout the towing procedure.
- ▶ Move the transmission selector lever to **N**. Check the transmission position in the instrument cluster.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench[27] out of the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 288).
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Replace the cover and press it until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the tyre-change tool kit.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

! Only secure the vehicle by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Ensure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition (▷ page 202) and that the engine is on during the entire loading operation.
- ▶ Move the transmission selector lever to **N**. Check the transmission position in the instrument cluster.

[26] Not included in the scope of delivery.
[27] Not included in the scope of delivery.

Fuses

Notes on changing fuses

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

⚠ **Risk of fire**

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Otherwise, a circuit overload could cause a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses are in the fuse boxes in the front-passenger footwell and in the rear compartment.

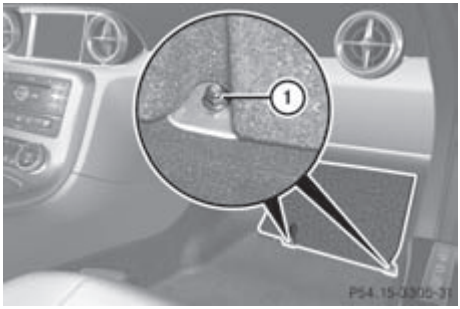
Fuse allocation chart

The "Relay and fuse information sheet" is located with the wheel-changing tools (▷ page 288) in the boot.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Select key position **0** with the Start/Stop button.

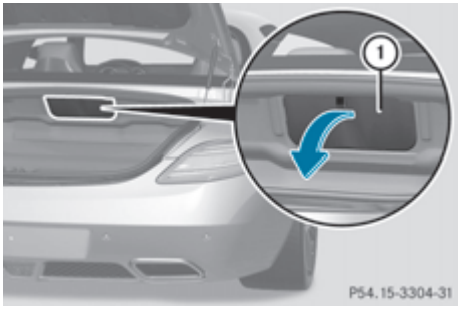
Fuse box in the footwell



- ▶ **To open:** remove the carpet over the footrest.
- ▶ Loosen screws ① on the floor panel using a suitable tool.
- ▶ Remove the floor panel.
- ▶ **To close:** fit the floor panel again.
- ▶ Screw in and tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Put in the carpet and press to secure.

! The floor panel must be fitted properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.

Fuse box in the rear compartment



- ▶ **To open:** open the boot.
- ▶ Fold cover ① in the centre of the rear wall down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold cover ① up in the opposite direction to the arrow and press to secure.

! The cover must be fitted properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.

Notes on the technical data 346
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 346
Vehicle electronics 346
Vehicle identification plates 348
Service products and capacities 349
Vehicle data 352
Boot lid opening dimensions 352
Opening dimensions of the gullw-ing doors 352
Tyres and wheels 353



Notes on the technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EC Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. Therefore, the data may differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You can find technical data on the Internet at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet this requirement. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected.

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from Mercedes-Benz Service Centres. There, you can also receive advice about permitted technical modifications and have the parts professionally fitted.

Always specify the vehicle identification number and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts. You will find these numbers on the vehicle identification plates on your vehicle, for example (▷ page 348).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

Risk of accident

Only have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, the vehicle's roadworthiness could be affected.

Only have work done on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and your vehicle's warranty and operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting of two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609[28] implementation regulation when retrofitting RF (radio frequency) transmitters.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment (e.g. taxis, hire cars or official vehicles), use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing the fittings.

! The Mercedes-Benz warranty does not cover consequential damage resulting from improper installation.

To ensure proper installation, Mercedes-Benz recommends having this work done at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at another qualified specialist workshop.

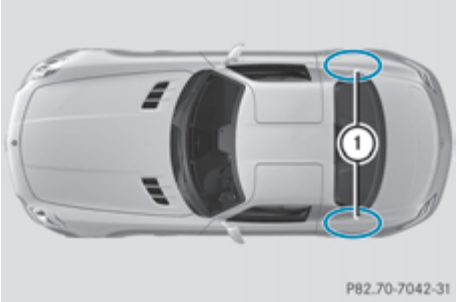
Transmission output

The transmission output at the aerial base must not exceed the maximum values below.

Waveband	Maximum transmission output (PEAK)
Short wave (f < 54 MHz)	30 W
4 m waveband	15 W
2 m waveband	25 W
Trunked radio/Tetra	15 W
70 cm waveband	15 W
GSM 900/AMPS	10 W
GSM 1800	10 W
UMTS	10 W

Aerial positions

The following aerial positions may be used if RF transmitters have been properly installed:



Aerial positions

① Rear mudguard (recommended installation position: on the side which faces the centre of the road)

⚠ Risk of accident

Incorrect retrofitting of RF transmitters can cause the vehicle electronics to malfunction, impair the vehicle's operating safety and, thus, also impair your own safety.

To ensure proper installation, Mercedes-Benz recommends having this work done at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at another qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of injury

Improper installation of RF transmitters can lead to increased electromagnetic radiation in the vehicle interior. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

To ensure proper installation, Mercedes-Benz recommends having this work done at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at another qualified specialist workshop.

Deviations with respect to aerial locations, output and frequencies must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

[28] ISO/TS 21609 – Technical Specification for Road Vehicles – (EMC) guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment.

Other aerial positions

There is no restriction for aerial positions in the outer area of the vehicle for these wavebands: trunked radio/Tetra, 70 cm waveband, GSM 900/AMPS, GSM 1800 and UMTS.

Legal provisions for fittings must be observed.

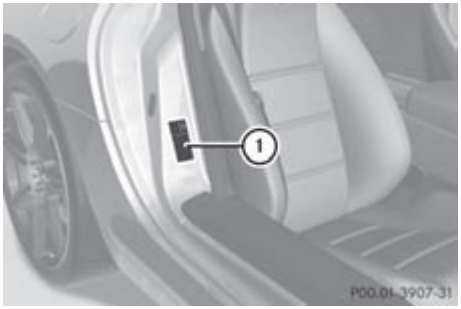
RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of 100 mW (PEAK) may be used in the vehicle without restrictions.

! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed, e.g. approved wavebands, maximum output and aerial positions on the vehicle.

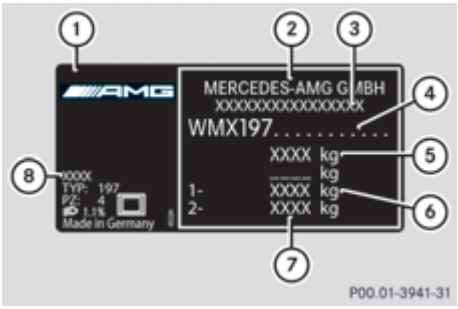
Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

The vehicle identification plate is located on the side of the door frame on the right-hand side.



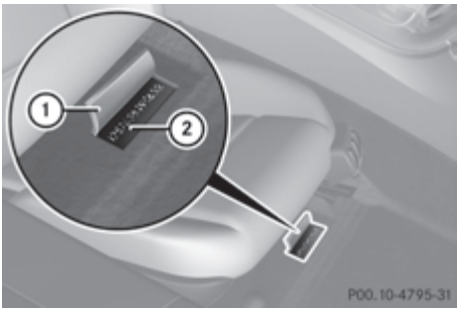
▶ Open the right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer
③ EU type approval number
④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load
⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load
⑧ Paint code

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

In addition to being stamped on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body. It is located on the floor in front of the right-hand front seat.



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards.
You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ②.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Service products and capacities

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use products which have been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle and are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the relevant section as:

- parts and service products are matched.
- damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the implied warranty

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations that relate to a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (such as MB 229.5) have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations, as you could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Keep service products away from children.

To protect your health, do not allow service products to come into contact with your eyes or open wounds. See a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel

⚠ Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	85 l
Of which reserve fuel	Approx. 14 l

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even small amounts of diesel result in damage to the injection system. Damage resulting from adding diesel is not covered by the warranty.

Further information on refuelling and on fuels (▷ page 266).

Notes on fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- in mountainous terrain

The consumption figures have been determined in accordance with EU Directive 715/1268/EC and do not refer to a specific vehicle. Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

Do not use any special additives, as they can cause malfunctions and engine damage. Damage resulting from the use of such additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty.

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can minimise your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Engine oil

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

A list of the engine oils tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products can be called up by visiting http://bevo.daimler.com and entering the MB Sheet number. Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Engine oils which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz have the MB Sheet number indicated on the oil container under the "MB approval" notice. The table shows which MB Sheet number applies to which engine:

MB Sheet number	229.5

In rare cases the following characteristics of the engine oil used may be unavailable:

- engine oil brand
- grade (MB Sheet number)
- SAE classification (viscosity)

In such cases, you can use another mineral or synthetic engine oil which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

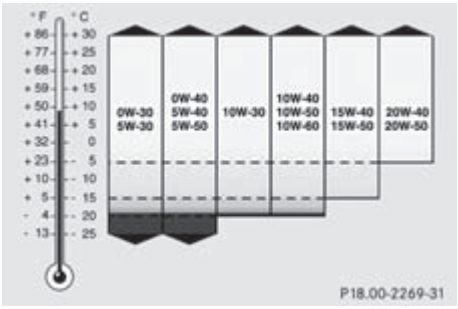
Mixing oils reduces the benefits of high-grade engine oil.

Do not use lubricant additives. These can lead to increased wear and damage to mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives will result in a restriction of your warranty.

Engine oil viscosity

Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil according to the outside temperature. The following table shows you the viscosity classes to be used depending on the average air temperature.



Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Engine with oil filter	9.5 l

Coolant

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

! Only top up with coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants and on filling can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Approval 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.daimler.com. You can also consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 ℃.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to around -37 ℃.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 ℃); otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! The engine cooling system is filled with coolant which must be renewed after 15 years, or after 250,000 km at the latest.

The warranty is only valid if you top up with an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and if the recommended mixture ratio is observed.

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years with brake fluid that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz

ⓘ There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Windscreen washer system

The headlamp cleaning system and windscreen washer system are both supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.

Further information on windscreen washer fluid and its mixing ratio (▷ page 270).

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions	
Vehicle length (ECE)	4638 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2078 mm
Vehicle height[29]	1262 mm
Wheel base	2680 mm

Vehicle weights	
Unladen weight (according to DIN)[30]	1620 kg
Maximum boot load	62 kg

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 348).

Boot lid opening dimensions



① Opening height: 1610 mm (rear spoiler retracted)
Opening height: 1677 mm (rear spoiler extended)

ℹ The values specified may differ from the actual values depending on the tyres, load, optional equipment and condition of the suspension.

Opening dimensions of the gullwing doors



① Range of movement exceeding vehicle width: 362 mm
② Opening height: 1875 mm (mirrors folded in)
Opening height: 1947 mm (mirrors folded out)

29 The values specified may differ from the actual values depending on the tyres, load, optional equipment and condition of the suspension.
30 The unladen weight includes all fluids (fuel tank 90 % full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

ⓘ The values specified may differ from the actual values depending on the tyres, load, optional equipment and condition of the suspension.

Tyres and wheels

Please bear the following in mind

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Due to the special tyre tread in combination with the optimised rubber compound, there is an increased risk of aquaplaning and skidding on a damp or wet road surface. Make sure that ESP® is activated for the corresponding road surface conditions.

Tyre grip is noticeably reduced at low outside temperatures and low tyre operating temperatures. This leads to an increased risk of skidding and resulting vehicle instability. Use winter tyres when the outside temperature falls below 7 °C.

If others use the vehicle with the high performance tyres fitted, you as the vehicle owner must point out the safety guidelines and/or limitations to these persons.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®. If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, characteristics such as handling, vehicle noise emissions and fuel consumption may be adversely affected. In addition, the wheels may come into contact with the body or axle components when heavily loaded or when driving with snow chains. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information about tyres and wheels can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 272).

ⓘ Always equip the vehicle as follows:

- with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres (summer tyres, winter tyres)

Tyres

Summer tyres

Front axle	
Summer tyres	265/35 ZR19 (98Y) XL
Light alloy rim	9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 60 or 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 59
Rear axle	
Summer tyres[31]	295/30 ZR20 (101Y) XL
Light alloy rim	11 J x 20 H2 ET 68

Winter tyres, variant 1

Front axle	
Winter tyres	265/35 R19 98W XL M+S
Light alloy rim	9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 60 or 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 59
Rear axle	
Winter tyres[31]	295/30 R20 101W XL M+S
Light alloy rim	11 J x 20 H2 ET 68

Winter tyres, variant 2

Front and rear axles	
Winter tyres	255/35 R19 96V XL M+S
Light alloy rim	9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 59

[31] Snow chains not permitted.

Emergency spare wheel*

Depending on the country, engine and wheels fitted, your vehicle may be equipped with a collapsible emergency spare wheel[32, 33].

Tyres	175/50 R19 97P
Tyre pressure	350 kPa (3.5 bar)
Wheels	6.5B x 19 H2 ET 14

[32] Only for certain countries.

[33] Use of snow chains not permitted.

* optional

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com

www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822,
D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.

As at 23.02.2010



1975840781Z102

Order no. 6515 4858 02 Part no. 197 584 07 81 Z102 Edition RE 2010/6a